Sughrue
SUGHRUE MION, PLLC
2100 Pennsylvania Avenue, NW
Washington, DC 20037-3213
T 202.293.7060
F 202.293.7860
www.sughrue.com

November 14, 2005

MAIL STOP PCT
Commissioner for Patents
P.O. BOX 1450
Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

PCT/US2004/013308
-filed May 19, 2004

Re: Application of Tetsuro KIKUCHI, Taro IWAMOTO, and Tsuyoshi HIROSE
CARBOSTYRIL DERIVATIVES AND MOOD STABILIZERS FOR TREATING MOOD DISORDERS
Assignee: OTSUKA PHARMACEUTICAL CO., LTD.
Our Ref: Q81665

Dear Sir:

The following documents are submitted herewith in connection with the above application for the purpose of entering the National stage under 35 U.S.C. §371 and in accordance with the Patent Cooperation Treaty:

- ☑ a copy of the International Application.
- ☑ eight (8) sheets of drawings (Figs. 1-8).
- ☑ a copy of Notification Concerning Submission or Transmittal of Priority Document.
- ☑ an Information Disclosure Statement and a copy of the ISR.
- ☑ a PTO/SB/08 A & B (modified) listing the ISR and other IDS references.
- ☑ a copy of each reference listed in the PTO/SB/08 A & B.
- ☑ a Preliminary Amendment, including a marked-up substitute specification (68 pages) and clean version of the substitute specification (68 pages).

A copy of the Declaration and Power of Attorney, and a copy of the Assignment will be submitted at a later date.

In addition to the documents submitted herewith, it is assumed that copies of the International Application, the International Search Report and cited references, the International Preliminary Examination Report, and any Articles 19 and 34 amendments as required by §371(c) will be supplied directly by the International Bureau, but if further copies are needed, the undersigned will undertake to provide them upon request.

It is expressly requested that the national stage of processing be commenced immediately in accordance with 35 U.S.C. § 371(f).

The Government filing fee, after entry of the Preliminary Amendment, is calculated as follows:

Total claims	16	-	20	=		x	$50.00	= $.00
Independent claims	2	-	3	=		x	$200.00	= $.00

Sughrue
SUGHRUE MION, PLLC

National Stage of PCT/US2004/013308

Base Fee	$300.00
Search Fee*	$100.00
Examination Fee*	$200.00
TOTAL FEE	$600.00

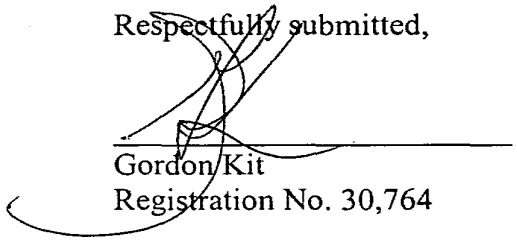
*The international search fee for all claims was paid to the USPTO, as the ISA.

A check for the statutory filing fee of $600.00 is attached. The USPTO is directed and authorized to charge all required fees, except for the Issue Fee and the Publication Fee, to Deposit Account No. 19-4880. Please also credit any overpayments to said Deposit Account. A duplicate copy of this transmittal letter is attached.

Benefit is claimed from:

Country	Application No	Filing Date
U.S. Provisional	60/473,378	May 23, 2003

Respectfully submitted,



Gordon Kit
Registration No. 30,764

SUGHRUE MION, PLLC
Telephone: (202) 293-7060
Facsimile: (202) 293-7860

WASHINGTON OFFICE
23373
CUSTOMER NUMBER

Date: November 14, 2005

DESCRIPTION

CARBOSTYRIL DERIVATIVES AND MOOD STABILIZERS FOR TREATING MOOD DISORDERS

FIELD OF THE INVENTION

The present invention provides pharmaceutical compositions comprising carbostyril derivatives that act as dopamine-serotonin system stabilizers in combination with mood stabilizers in a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier. The present invention provides methods to treat mood disorders such as bipolar disorder with or without psychotic features, mania or mixed episodes using the compositions of the present invention or by separately administering these carbostyril derivatives and mood stabilizers. The carbostyril derivatives of the present invention include but are not limited to aripiprazole and metabolites thereof, such as dehydroaripiprazole. The mood stabilizers include, but are not limited to, lithium, valproic acid, divalproex sodium, carbamazapine, oxcarbamazapine, zonisamide, lamotragine, topiramate, gabapentin, levetiracetam and clonazepam.

BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

The number of people with mood disorders, such as bipolar disorder with or without psychotic

features, mania or mixed episodes is increasing every year for numerous reasons. Since the period of 1950, tricyclic antidepressant drugs (e.g., imipramine, desipramine, amitriptyline, etc.) have been developed that act to inhibit monoamine reuptake. They are frequently used for treating patients suffering from mood disorders. However, these drugs have side-effects, such as the following: dry mouth, hazy eyes, dysuria, constipation, recognition disturbance and the like due to anticholinergic activity; cardiovascular side-effects such as, orthostatic hypotension, tachycardia and the like on the basis of α_1-adrenoreceptor antagonist activity; side-effects such as, sedation, increase in the body weight and the like on the basis of histamine-H_1 receptor antagonist activity.

Although the mood disorders including bipolar disorder with or without psychotic features, mania or mixed episodes are heterogeneous diseases, and the causes of these diseases are not fully understood, it is likely that the abnormalities of the monoaminergic central nervous system caused by serotonin, norepinephrine and dopamine and the like, and the abnormality of various hormones and peptides as well as various stressors are causes of depression and various other mood disorders (Kubota Masaharu et al.: "RINSHOU SEISHIN IGAKU" Vol. 29, pp 891-899, (2000)). For these reasons, even though mood stabilizer drugs, such as

lithium, valproic acid, divalproex sodium, carbamazapine, oxcarbamazapine, zonisamide, lamotragine, topiramate, gabapentin, levetiracetam and clonazepam have been used, these drugs are not always effective in treating all patients.

New therapeutic trials involve proposed combined therapies using an atypical antipsychotic drug, such as olanzepine or quetiapine, which are agents for treating schizophrenia (anti-psychotic drug), together with mood stabilizing drug such as valproate, lithium or divalproex ((Arch. Gen. Psychiatry, 2002 Jan. 59:1):62-69; J Am Acad Child Adolesc Psychiatry 2002 Oct;41(10):1216-23.)

Further, commercially available atypical antipsychotic drugs have significant problems relating to their safety. For example, clozapine, olanzapine and quetiapine increase body weight and enhance the risk of diabetes mellitus (Newcomer, J. W. (Supervised Translated by Aoba Anri): "RINSHOU SEISHIN YAKURI" Vol. 5, pp 911-925, (2002), Haupt, D. W. and Newcomer, J. W. (Translated by Fuji Yasuo and Misawa Fuminari): "RINSHOU SEISHIN YAKURI" Vol. 5, pp 1063-1082, (2002)). In fact, urgent safety alerts have been issued in Japan relating to hyperglycemia, diabetic ketoacidosis and diabetic coma caused by olanzapine and quetiapine, indicating that these drugs were subjected to dosage contraindication to the patients with diabetes mellitus and patients having anamnesis of diabetes mellitus.

Risperidone causes increases serum prolactin levels and produces extrapyramidal side effects at high dosages. Ziprasidone enhances the risk of severe arrhythmia on the basis of cardio-QTc prolongation action. Further, clozapine induces agranulocytosis, so that clinical use thereof is strictly restricted (van Kammen, D. P. (Compiled under Supervision by Murasaki Mitsuroh) "RINSHOU SEISHIN YAKURI" Vol. 4, pp 483-492, (2001)).

Accordingly what is needed are new compositions useful for treating mood disorders, particularly bipolar disorder with or without psychotic features, mania or mixed episodes, which are efficacious and do not cause the deleterious side effects associated with prior art compounds.

SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

The present invention solves the problems described above by providing novel compositions and methods of using these compositions for treating mood disorders, particularly bipolar disorder, including but not limited to bipolar disorder I, bipolar disorder II, bipolar disorder with and without psychotic features, and mania, acute mania, bipolar depression or mixed episode.

The present invention provides solutions to the above-mentioned problems, and demonstrates that the mood disorders, such as bipolar disorder and mania, can be treated effectively by administering to a patient

with such disorder a composition comprising at least one carbostyril derivative that is a dopamine-serotonin system stabilizer in combination with at least one mood stabilizer in a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier. A preferred carbostyril derivative of the present invention that is a dopamine-serotonin system stabilizer is aripiprazole or a metabolite thereof. Another preferred carbostyril derivative of the present invention that is a dopamine-serotonin system stabilizer is a metabolite of aripiprazole called dehydroaripiprazole, also known as OPC-14857. Other such metabolites of aripiprazole included within the present invention are shown in Figure 8. Preferred aripiprazole metabolites are shown in Figure 8 indicated by the following designations: OPC-14857, DM-1458, DM-1451, DM-1452, DM-1454 and DCPP.

Aripiprazole, also called 7-{4-[4-(2,3-dichlorophenyl)-1-piperazinyl]butoxy}-3,4-dihydro-2(1H)-quinolinone, is a carbostyril and is useful for treating schizophrenia (JP-A-2-191256, U.S. Patent 5,006,528). Aripiprazole is also known as 7-[4-[4-(2,3-dichlorophenyl)-1-piperazinyl]butoxy]-3,4-dihydrocarbostyril, Abilify, OPC-14597, OPC-31 and BMS-337039. Aripiprazole possesses 5-HT_{1A} receptor agonist activity, and is known as a useful compound for treating types of depression and refractory depression, such as endogenous depression, major depression, melancholia and the like (WO 02/060423A2; Jordan et al

U.S. Patent Application 2002/0173513A1)). Aripiprazole has activity as an agonist at serotonin receptors and dopamine receptors, and acts as an agonist or partial agonist at the serotonin $5HT_{1A}$ receptor and as an agonist or partial agonist at the dopamine D_2 receptor. Aripiprazole is a dopamine-serotonin system stabilizer. Metabolites of aripiprazole are included within the scope of the present invention. One such metabolite of aripiprazole is called dehydroaripiprazole. Other such metabolites of aripiprazole included within the present invention are shown in Figure 8. Preferred metabolites are shown in Figure 8 indicated by the following designations: OPC-14857, DM-1458, DM-1451, DM-1452, DM-1454 and DCPP.

The at least one mood stabilizer used in the present invention includes but is not limited to the following: lithium, valproic acid, divalproex sodium, carbamazapine, oxcarbamazapine, zonisamide, lamotragine, topiramate, gabapentin, levetiracetam and clonazepam.

The novel compositions of the present invention comprising a carbostyril derivative with activity as a dopamine-serotonin system stabilizer and at least one mood stabilizer in a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier may be combined in one dosage form, for example a pill. Alternatively the carbostyril derivative with activity as a dopamine-serotonin system stabilizer and the at least one mood stabilizer may be

in separate dosage forms, each in a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier. These compositions are administered to a patient with a mood disorder, such as bipolar disorder or mania, in an amount and dose regimen effective to treat the mood disorder.

Accordingly, it is an object of the present invention to provide a composition useful for treating a mood disorder.

It is an object of the present invention to provide a composition useful for treating a mood disorder, wherein the mood disorder is bipolar disorder.

It is an object of the present invention to provide a composition useful for treating a mood disorder, wherein the mood disorder is mania.

It is another object of the present invention to provide a composition comprising a carbostyril derivative with activity as a dopamine-serotonin system stabilizer and at least one mood stabilizer in a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

Yet another object of the present invention is to provide a composition comprising a carbostyril derivative with activity as a dopamine-serotonin system stabilizer and at least one mood stabilizer in a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier, wherein the carbostyril derivative is aripiprazole or a metabolite thereof.

Yet another object of the present invention

is to provide a composition comprising a carbostyril derivative with activity as a dopamine-serotonin system stabilizer and at least one mood stabilizer, wherein the carbostyril derivative with activity as a dopamine-serotonin system stabilizer is a metabolite of aripiprazole and is OPC-14857, DM-1458, DM-1451, DM-1452, DM-1454 or DCPP.

Yet another object of the present invention is to provide a composition comprising a carbostyril derivative with activity as a dopamine-serotonin system stabilizer and at least one mood stabilizer, wherein the carbostyril derivative is dehydroaripiprazole.

It is an object of the present invention to provide a method for treating a mood disorder.

It is an object of the present invention to provide a method for treating a mood disorder wherein the mood disorder is bipolar disorder.

It is an object of the present invention to provide a method for treating a mood disorder wherein the mood disorder is mania.

It is another object of the present invention to provide a method for treating a mood disorder comprising administration to a patient with a mood disorder of a composition comprising a carbostyril derivative with activity as a dopamine-serotonin system stabilizer and at least one mood stabilizer in a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

Yet another object of the present invention

is to provide a method for treating a mood disorder comprising administration to a patient with a mood disorder of a composition comprising a carbostyril derivative with activity as a dopamine-serotonin system stabilizer in a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier and a composition comprising at least one mood stabilizer in a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

It is another object of the present invention to provide a method for treating a mood disorder comprising administration to a patient with a mood disorder of a composition comprising a carbostyril derivative with activity as a dopamine-serotonin system stabilizer and at least one mood stabilizer together in a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier, wherein the carbostyril derivative is aripiprazole or a metabolite thereof.

Yet another object of the present invention is to provide a method for treating a mood disorder comprising administration to a patient with a mood disorder of a composition comprising a carbostyril derivative with activity as a dopamine-serotonin system stabilizer in a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier, wherein the carbostyril derivative is aripiprazole or a metabolite thereof, and a composition comprising at least one mood stabilizer in a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

Still another object of the present invention is to provide a method for treating a mood disorder

comprising administration to a patient with a mood disorder of a composition comprising a carbostyril derivative with activity as a dopamine-serotonin system stabilizer and at least one mood stabilizer in a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier, wherein the carbostyril derivative is a metabolite of aripiprazole and is dehydroaripiprazole (OPC-14857), DM-1458, DM-1451, DM-1452, DM-1454 or DCPP.

Yet another object of the present invention is to provide a method for treating a mood disorder comprising administration to a patient with a mood disorder of a composition comprising a carbostyril derivative with activity as a dopamine-serotonin system stabilizer in a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier, wherein the carbostyril derivative is a metabolite of aripiprazole and is dehydroaripiprazole (OPC-14857), DM-1458, DM-1451, DM-1452, DM-1454 or DCPP, and a composition comprising at least one mood stabilizer in a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

Yet another object of the present invention is to provide a method for treating mood disorder comprising administration to a patient with a mood disorder of a composition comprising a carbostyril derivative with activity as a dopamine-serotonin system stabilizer and at least one mood stabilizer in a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier, wherein the mood disorder is bipolar disorder.

Yet another object of the present invention

is to provide a method for treating a mood disorder comprising administration to a patient with a mood disorder of a composition comprising a carbostyril derivative with activity as a dopamine-serotonin system stabilizer in a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier and a composition comprising at least one mood stabilizer in a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier, wherein the mood disorder is bipolar disorder.

Yet another object of the present invention is to provide a method for treating mood disorder comprising administration to a patient with a mood disorder of a composition comprising a carbostyril derivative with activity as a dopamine-serotonin system stabilizer and at least one mood stabilizer in a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier, wherein the mood disorder is mania.

Yet another object of the present invention is to provide a method for treating a mood disorder comprising administration to a patient with a mood disorder of a composition comprising a carbostyril derivative with activity as a dopamine-serotonin system stabilizer in a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier and a composition comprising at least one mood stabilizer in a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier, wherein the mood disorder is mania.

It is another object of the present invention to provide a method for treating mood disorder comprising administration to a patient with a mood

disorder of a composition comprising a carbostyril derivative with activity as a dopamine-serotonin system stabilizer and at least one mood stabilizer in a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

It is another object of the present invention to provide a method for treating mood disorder comprising separate administration to a patient with a mood disorder of a composition comprising a carbostyril derivative with activity as a dopamine-serotonin system stabilizer in a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier, and a composition comprising at least one mood stabilizer in a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

It is another object of the present invention to provide a method for treating mood disorder comprising administration to a patient with a mood disorder of a composition comprising a carbostyril derivative with activity as a dopamine-serotonin system stabilizer and at least one mood stabilizer together with a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier, wherein the carbostyril derivative is aripiprazole or a metabolite thereof.

Still another object of the present invention is to provide a method for treating mood disorder comprising administration to a patient with a mood disorder of a composition comprising a carbostyril derivative with activity as a dopamine-serotonin system stabilizer and at least one mood stabilizer in a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier, wherein the

carbostyril derivative wherein the carbostyril derivative is a metabolite of aripiprazole and is OPC-14857, DM-1458, DM-1451, DM-1452, DM-1454 or DCPP.

These and other objects, advantages, and uses of the present invention will reveal themselves to one of ordinary skill in the art after reading the detailed description of the preferred embodiments and the attached claims.

BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

Figure 1 is the thermogravimetric/ differential thermogram of the aripiprazole hydrate A obtained in Reference Example 4.

Figure 2 is the ^{1}H-NMR spectrum (DMSO-d_6, TMS) of the aripiprazole hydrate A obtained in Reference Example 4.

Figure 3 is the powder X-ray diffraction diagram of the aripiprazole hydrate A obtained in Reference Example 4.

Figure 4 is the ^{1}H-NMR spectrum (DMSO-d_6, TMS) of the aripiprazole anhydride crystals B obtained in Example 1.

Figure 5 is the powder X-ray diffraction diagram of the aripiprazole anhydride crystals B obtained in Example 1.

Figure 6 is the thermogravimetric/differential thermogram of the aripiprazole hydrate obtained in Reference Example 3.

Figure 7 is the powder X-ray diffraction diagram of aripiprazole hydrate obtained in Reference Example 3.

Figure 8 is a schematic representation of the chemical structures of aripiprazole and metabolites thereof. Some of the metabolites may be formed through other possible pathways; for example, DM-1431 could be formed by N-dealkylation of DM-1451 and DM-1459.

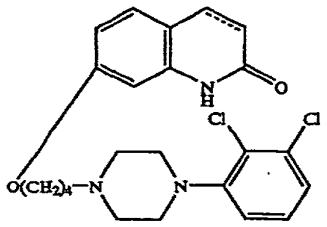
DETAILED DESCRIPTION

The pharmaceutical composition of the present invention comprises a first ingredient comprising a carbostyril derivative active as a dopamine-serotonin system stabilizer and a second ingredient comprising a mood stabilizer, in a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier. The pharmaceutical compositions of the present invention are useful in treating mood disorders, including bipolar disorder and mania.

The pharmaceutical composition: the first ingredient

The first ingredient comprises a carbostyril derivative active as a dopamine-serotonin system system stabilizer. Such carbostyril derivative has activity as an agonist or partial agonist at some serotonin receptors and some dopamine receptors, preferably as an agonist or partial agonist at the serotonin $5HT_{1A}$ receptor and as an agonist or partial agonist at the dopamine D_2 receptor. Carbostyril derivatives are

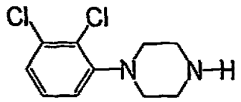
described in U.S. Patent 5,006,528 and U.S. published patent application 2002/0173513A1. In one embodiment of the present invention, the carbostyril derivatives represented by the following formula (1) are used:



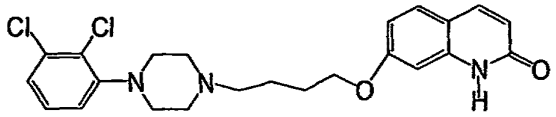
wherein the carbon-carbon bond between 3- and 4-positions in the carbostyril skeleton is a single or a double bond.

In a preferred embodiment, this activity of the carbostyril derivative is as an agonist or partial agonist at the $5HT_{1A}$ receptor and an agonist or partial agonist at the dopamine D_2 receptor subtype. In another preferred embodiment, the carbostyril derivative to be used as a first component in the present invention is aripiprazole, or a metabolic derivative thereof. Metabolic derivatives of aripiprazole include but are not limited to dehydroaripiprazole, also called OPC-14857. Other metabolic derivatives of aripiprazole include but are not limited to the chemical structures shown in Figure 8 as OPC-14857, DM-1458, DM-1451, DM-1452, DM-1454 and DCPP.

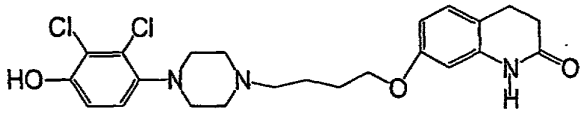
Structures and names of aripiprazole metabolites shown in Figure 8 are provided below.



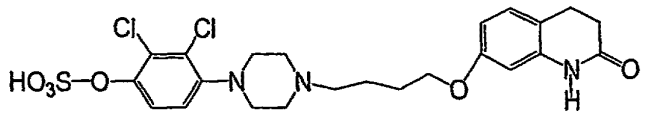
DCPP: 1-(2,3-dichlorophenyl)piperazine, and N-2,3-dichlorophenylpiperazine



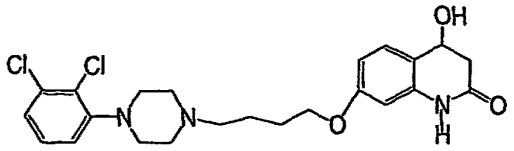
DM-14857, OPC-14857: 7-{4-[4-(2,3-dichlorophenyl)-1-piperazinyl]butoxy}-2-(1H)-quinolinone, also called dehydroaripiprazole



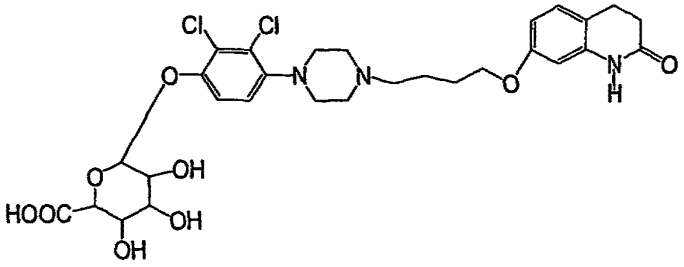
DM-1451: 7-{4-[4-(2,3-dichloro-4-hydroxyphenyl)-1-piperazinyl]butoxy}-3,4-dihydro-2-(1H)-quinolinone, and hydroxyaripiprazole



DM-1458: 2,3-dichloro-4-{4-[4-(2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydroquinolin-7-yloxy)-butyl] - piperazin-1-yl}-phenyl sulfate, and sulfated hydroxyaripiprazole



DM-1452: 7-{4-[4-(2,3-dichlorophenyl)-1-piperazinyl]butoxy}-3,4-dihydro-4-hydroxy-2-(1H)-quinolinone, and benzyl hydroxyaripiprazole



DM-1454: DM-1454 is the glucuronide of DM-1451. This structure is also know by the following names:

1β-(2,3-dichloro-4-{4-[4-(2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydroquinolin-7-yloxy)-butyl] - piperazin-1-yl}-phenoxy)-D-glucopyaranuronic acid,

1β-(2,3-dichloro-4-{4-[4-(2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydroquinolin-7-yloxy)-butyl]-piperazin-1-yl}-phenyl-beta)-D-glucopyaranosiduronic acid,

1β-(2,3-dichloro-4-{4-[4-(2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydroquinolin-7-yloxy)-butyl]-piperazin-1-yl}-phenyl)-beta)-D-Glucuronide,

1β-(2,3-dichloro-4-{4-[4-(2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydroquinolin-7-yloxy)-butyl]-piperazin-1-yl}-phenyl-beta)-D-glucuronic acid, and glucuronide aripiprazole.

All of the aforementioned carbostyril derivatives may be used as a first component in the practice of the present invention.

Aripiprazole, also called 7-{4-[4-(2,3-dichlorophenyl)-1-piperazinyl]butoxy}-3,4-dihydro-2(1H)-quinolinone, is a carbostyril compound useful as the effective ingredient for treating schizophrenia (JP-A-2-191256, U.S. Patent 5,006,528). Aripiprazole is also known as 7-[4-[4-(2,3-dichlorophenyl)-1-piperazinyl]butoxy]-3,4-dihydrocarbostyril, Abilify, OPC-14597, OPC-31 and BMS-337039. Aripiprazole possesses 5-HT_{1A} receptor agonist activity, and is known as a useful compound for treating types of depression and refractory depression, such as endogenous depression, major depression, melancholia and the like (WO 02/060423A2; Jordan et al. U.S. Patent Application 2002/0173513A1). Aripiprazole has activity as an agonist at serotonin receptors and dopamine receptors, and acts as an agonist or partial agonist at the serotonin $5HT_{1A}$ receptor and as an agonist or partial agonist at the dopamine D_2 receptor.

Aripiprazole is an antipsychotic drug having new mechanism of action which is different from that of

other atypical antipsychotic drugs. The available typical and atypical antipsychotic drugs act as antagonists at the dopamine-D_2 receptors. In contrast, aripiprazole acts as a partial agonist at the dopamine D_2 receptor (Ishigooka Jyunya and Inada Ken: RINSHO SEISHIN YAKURI, Vol. 4, pp 1653-1664, (2001); Burris, K. D. et al.: J. Pharmacol. Exp. Ther., 302, pp 381-389, (2002)). In addition to the partial agonist action at dopamine-D_2 receptors, aripiprazole has activity as a partial agonist at the serotonin 5-HT_{1A} receptor, as well as antagonist action serotonin 5-HT_{2A} receptors. Accordingly, aripiprazole is a drug belonging to new category defined as a dopamine-serotonin system stabilizer (dopamine-serotonin nervous system stabilizer (Burris, K. D. et al., J. Pharmacol. Exp. Ther., 302, pp 381-389, 2002; Jordan, S. et al., Eur. J. Pharmacol. 441, pp 137-140, 2002).

Methods of Preparing Aripiprazole

Aripiprazole and aripiprazole metabolites to be used in the present invention may be any of form, for example, free bases, polymorphisms of every type of crystal, hydrate, salt (acid addition salts, etc.) and the like. Among of these forms, aripiprazole anhydride crystals B is a preferred form.

As to method for preparing the aripiprazole anhydride crystals B, for example it is prepared by heating aripiprazole hydrate A as follows.

Aripiprazole Hydrate A

The aripiprazole hydrate A having the physicochemical properties shown in (1) - (5) as follows:

(1) It has an endothermic curve which is substantially identical to the thermogravimetric/differential thermal analysis (heating rate 5°C/min) endothermic curve shown in Figure 1. Specifically, it is characterized by the appearance of a small peak at about 71°C and a gradual endothermic peak around 60°C to 120°C.

(2) It has an ^{1}H-NMR spectrum which is substantially identical to the ^{1}H-NMR spectrum (DMSO-d_6, TMS) shown in Figure 2. Specifically, it has characteristic peaks at 1.55-1.63 ppm (m, 2H), 1.68-1.78 ppm (m, 2H), 2.35-2.46 ppm (m, 4H), 2.48-2.56 ppm (m, 4H + DMSO), 2.78 ppm (t, J = 7.4 Hz, 2H), 2.97 ppm (brt, J = 4.6 Hz, 4H), 3.92 ppm (t, J = 6.3 Hz, 2H), 6.43 ppm (d, J = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 6.49 ppm (dd, J = 8.4 Hz, J = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 7.04 ppm (d, J = 8.1 Hz, 1H), 7.11-7.17 ppm (m, 1H), 7.28-7.32 ppm (m, 2H) and 10.00 ppm (s, 1H).

(3) It has a powder x-ray diffraction spectrum which is substantially identical to the powder x-ray diffraction spectrum shown in Figure 3. Specifically, it has characteristic peaks at 2θ = 12.6°, 15.4°, 17.3°, 18.0°, 18.6°, 22.5° and 24.8°.

(4) It has clear infrared absorption bands at 2951, 2822, 1692, 1577, 1447, 1378, 1187, 963 and 784 cm^{-1} on the IR (KBr) spectrum.

(5) It has a mean particle size of 50 μm or less.

Method for Preparing Aripiprazole Hydrate A

Aripiprazole hydrate A is prepared by milling conventional aripiprazole hydrate. Conventional milling methods can be used to mill conventional aripiprazole hydrate. For example, conventional aripiprazole hydrate can be milled in a milling machine. A widely used milling machine such as an atomizer, pin mill, jet mill or ball mill can be used. Among of these, the atomizer is preferably used.

Regarding the specific milling conditions when using an atomizer, a rotational speed of 5000-15000 rpm could be used for the main axis, for example, with a feed rotation of 10-30 rpm and a screen hole size of 1-5 mm.

The mean particle size of the aripiprazole hydrate A obtained by milling may be normally 50 μm or less, preferably 30 μm or less. Mean particle size can be ascertained by the particle size measuring method described hereinafter.

Aripiprazole Anhydride Crystals B

Aripiprazole anhydride crystals B of the

present invention have the physicochemical properties given in (6)-(10) below.

(6) They have an ^{1}H-NMR spectrum which is substantially identical to the ^{1}H-NMR spectrum (DMSO-d_6, TMS) shown in Figure 4. Specifically, they have characteristic peaks at 1.55-1.63 ppm (m, 2H), 1.68-1.78 ppm (m, 2H), 2.35-2.46 ppm (m, 4H), 2.48-2.56 ppm (m, 4H + DMSO), 2.78 ppm (t, J = 7.4 Hz, 2H), 2.97 ppm (brt, J = 4.6 Hz, 4H), 3.92 ppm (t, J = 6.3 Hz, 2H), 6.43 ppm (d, J = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 6.49 ppm (dd, J = 8.4 Hz, J = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 7.04 ppm (d, J = 8.1 Hz, 1H), 7.11-7.17 ppm (m, 1H), 7.28-7.32 ppm (m, 2H) and 10.00 ppm (s, 1H).

(7) They have a powder x-ray diffraction spectrum which is substantially identical to the powder x-ray diffraction spectrum shown in Figure 5. Specifically, they have characteristic peaks at 2θ = 11.0°, 16.6°, 19.3°, 20.3° and 22.1°.

(8) They have clear infrared absorption bands at 2945, 2812, 1678, 1627, 1448, 1377, 1173, 960 and 779 cm^{-1} on the IR (KBr) spectrum.

(9) They exhibit an endothermic peak near about 141.5°C in thermogravimetric/differential thermal analysis (heating rate 5°C/min).

(10) They exhibit an endothermic peak near about 140.7°C in differential scanning calorimetry (heating rate 5°C/min).

When the small particle size is required for

solid preparation, such as tablets and other solid dose formulations including for example flash melt formulations, the mean particle size is preferably 50 μm or less.

Method for Preparing Aripiprazole Anhydride Crystals B

The aripiprazole anhydride crystals B of the present invention are prepared, for example, by heating the aforementioned aripiprazole hydrate A at 90-125°C. The heating time is generally about 3-50 hours, but cannot be stated unconditionally, because it differs depending on heating temperature. The heating time and heating temperature are inversely related, so that for example when the heating time is longer, then the heating temperature is lower, and when the heating temperature is higher then the heating time is shorter. Specifically, if the heating temperature of aripiprazole hydrate A is 100°C, the heating time may be 18 hours or more, or preferably about 24 hours. If the heating temperature of aripiprazole hydrate A is 120°C, on the other hand, the heating time may be about 3 hours. The aripiprazole anhydride crystals B of the present invention can be prepared with certainty by heating aripiprazole hydrate A for about 18 hours at 100°C, and then heating it for about 3 hours at 120°C. The aripiprazole anhydride crystals B of the present invention can also be obtained if the heating time is extended still further, but this method may not be

economical.

When small particle size is not required for the formulation, e.g., when drug substance is being prepared for injectable or oral solution formulations, aripiprazole anhydride crystals B can be also obtained by the following process.

Aripiprazole anhydride crystals B of the present invention are prepared for example by heating conventional aripiprazole anhydride crystals at 90-125°C. The heating time is generally about 3-50 hours, but cannot be stated unconditionally because it differs depending on heating temperature. The heating time and heating temperature are inversely related, so that for example if the heating time is longer, the heating temperature is lower, and if the heating time is shorter, the heating temperature is higher. Specifically, if the heating temperature of the aripiprazole anhydride crystals is 100°C, the heating time may be about 4 hours, and if the heating temperature is 120°C the heating time may be about 3 hours.

Furthermore, aripiprazole anhydride crystals B of the present invention are prepared for example, by heating conventional aripiprazole hydrate at 90-125° C. The heating time is generally about 3-50 hours, but cannot be stated unconditionally because it differs depending on heating temperature. The heating time and heating temperature are inversely related, so that for

example, if the heating time is longer, the heating temperature is lower, and if the heating time is shorter, the heating temperature is higher. Specifically, if the heating temperature of the aripiprazole hydrate is 100°C, the heating time may be about 24 hours, and if the heating temperature is 120°C the heating time may be about 3 hours.

The aripiprazole anhydride crystals which are the raw material for preparing the aripiprazole anhydride crystals B of the present invention are prepared for example by Method A or B below.

Method A: Process for Preparing Crude Crystals of Aripiprazole

Conventional aripiprazole anhydride crystals are prepared by well-known methods, as described in Example 1 of Japanese Unexamined Patent Publication No. 191256/1990. 7-(4-bromobutoxy)-3,4-dihydrocarbostyril, is reacted with 1-(2,3-dichlorophenyl)piperazine and the thus obtained crude aripiprazole crystals are re-crystallized from ethanol.

Method B: Process for Preparing Conventional Aripiprazole Anhydride

The Method B is described in the Proceedings of the 4th Joint Japanese-Korean Symposium on Separation Technology (October 6-8, 1996). The aripiprazole hydrate which is the raw material for

preparing the aripiprazole anhydride crystals B of the present invention is prepared for example by Method C below.

Method C: Method for Preparing Conventional Aripiprazole Hydrate

Aripiprazole hydrate is easily obtained by dissolving the aripiprazole anhydride crystals obtained by Method A above in a hydrous solvent, and heating and then cooling the resulting solution. Using this method, aripiprazole hydrate is precipitated as crystals in the hydrous solvent.

An organic solvent containing water is usually used as the hydrous solvent. The organic solvent may be preferable one which is miscible with water, for example an alcohol such as methanol, ethanol, propanol or isopropanol, a ketone such as acetone, an ether such as tetrahydrofuran, dimethylformamide, or a mixture thereof, ethanol is particularly desirable. The amount of water in the hydrous solvent may be 10-25% by volume of the solvent, or preferably close to 20% by volume.

Aripiprazole can easily form an acid addition salt with a pharmaceutically acceptable acid. As to such acid, for example, an inorganic acid, such as sulfuric acid, nitric acid, hydrochloric acid, phosphoric acid, hydrobromic acid, etc.; an organic acid such as, acetic acid, p-toluenesulfonic acid,

methanesulfonic acid, oxalic acid, maleic acid, fumaric acid, malic acid, tartaric acid, citric acid, benzoic acid, etc. can be exemplified. Similar to aripiprazole of free forms, these acid addition salts can also be used as the active ingredient compounds in the present invention.

The objective compound thus obtained through each one of production steps, is separated from the reaction system by usual separation means, and can be further purified. As to the separation and purification means, for example, distillation method, solvent extraction method, dilution method, re-crystallization method, column chromatography, ion-exchange chromatography, gel chromatography, affinity chromatography, preparative thin-layer chromatography and the like can be exemplified.

The pharmaceutical composition: the second ingredient

In the composition of the present invention, a mood stabilizer is used as the second ingredient. Compounds which function as mood stabilizers can be widely used as the mood stabilizers and are known to one of ordinary skill in the art.

A non-limiting list of mood stabilizers which may be used in the present invention includes, lithium, valproic acid, divalproex sodium, carbamazapine, oxcarbamazapine, zonisamide, lamotragine, topiramate, gabapentin, levetiracetam and clonazepam.

The mood stabilizer may be either in the form of a free base or a salt (an acid addition salt or the like). Further, the mood stabilizer may be either a racemic modifications or R and S enantiomers. The mood stabilizers may be either a single use of one mood stabilizer, and in case of need, two or more of the mood stabilizers may be used in combination. Use of one mood stabilizer is preferred.

The mood stabilizer can easily form an acid addition salt with a pharmaceutically acceptable acid. As to such acid, for example, an inorganic acid, such as sulfuric acid, nitric acid, hydrochloric acid, phosphoric acid, hydrobromic acid, etc.; an organic acid such as, acetic acid, p-toluenesulfonic acid, methanesulfonic acid, oxalic acid, maleic acid, fumaric acid, malic acid, tartaric acid, citric acid, benzoic acid, etc. can be exemplified. Similar to the reuptake inhibitor of free forms, these acid addition salts can also be used as the active ingredient compounds in the present invention.

Among the mood stabilizers, a compound having an acidic group can easily form salt by reacting with a pharmaceutically acceptable basic compound. As to such basic compound, a metal hydroxide, for example, sodium hydroxide, potassium hydroxide, lithium hydroxide, calcium hydroxide and the like; an alkali metal carbonate or bicarbonate, for example sodium carbonate, potassium carbonate, sodium hydrogencarbonate,

potassium hydrogencarbonate and the like; a metal alcoholate, for example sodium methylate, potassium ethylate and the like can be exemplified.

The thus obtained salt form of mood stabilizer is separated from the reaction system by usual separation means, and can be further purified. As to the separation and purification means, for example, distillation method, solvent extraction method, dilution method, recrystallization method, column chromatography, ion-exchange chromatography, gel chromatography, affinity chromatography, preparative thin-layer chromatography and the like can be exemplified.

Combination of the first ingredient with the second ingredient

As to pharmaceutical compositions comprising a combination of carbostyril derivatives with activity as dopamine-serotonin stabilizers, and mood stabilizers, non-limiting examples of aripiprazole and dehydroaripiprazole are described herein. It is to be understood that the present invention also comprises a combination of carbostyril derivatives with activity as dopamine-serotonin stabilizers, and mood stabilizers, wherein the carbostyril derivatives are other metabolites of aripiprazole described herein.

When aripiprazole is combined with at least one mood stabilizer, the following are non-limiting

examples of such combinations: aripiprazole/lithium, aripiprazole/valproic acid, aripiprazole/divalproex sodium, aripiprazole/carbamazapine, aripiprazole/oxcarbamazapine, aripiprazole/zonisamide, aripiprazole/lamotragine, aripiprazole/topiramate, aripiprazole/gabapentin, aripiprazole/levetiracetam and aripiprazole/clonazepam. Among these combinations, the following are particularly preferable: aripiprazole/carbamazapine, aripiprazole/oxcarbamazapine, aripiprazole/zonisamide, aripiprazole/lamotragine, aripiprazole/topiramate, aripiprazole/gabapentin, aripiprazole/levetiracetam and aripiprazole/clonazepam. The pharmaceutical composition comprising the above preferable combination possesses excellent efficacy. Therefore such composition has fewer side-effects and an excellent safety profile.

In another embodiment of the present invention, aripiprazole, or a metabolite thereof may be combined with more than one mood stabilizer. Metabolites of aripiprazole that may be used in the present invention include, but are not limited to, OPC-14857, DM-1458, DM-1451, DM-1452, DM-1454 and DCPP as shown in Figure 8. Any one of these metabolites may be used in the present invention. The following sentences describe a combination of dehydroaripiprazole with specific mood stabilizers, however it is to be understood that any one of DM-1458, DM-1451, DM-1452,

DM-1454 or DCPP, as shown in Figure 8, could be substituted for dehydroaripiprazole in these disclosed combinations. Dehydroaripiprazole (also called OPC-14857 in Figure 8) is a preferred metabolite of aripiprazole. As to the combination of dehydroaripiprazole with one or more mood stabilizers, the following are non-limiting examples of such combinations: dehydroaripiprazole/lithium, dehydroaripiprazole/valproic acid, dehydroaripiprazole/divalproex sodium, dehydroaripiprazole/carbamazapine, dehydroaripiprazole/oxcarbamazapine, dehydroaripiprazole/zonisamide, dehydroaripiprazole/lamotragine, dehydroaripiprazole/topiramate, dehydroaripiprazole/gabapentin, dehydroaripiprazole/levetiracetam and dehydroaripiprazole/clonazepam. Among these combinations, the following are particularly preferable: dehydroaripiprazole/carbamazapine, dehydroaripiprazole/oxcarbamazapine, dehydroaripiprazole/zonisamide, dehydroaripiprazole/lamotragine, dehydroaripiprazole/topiramate, dehydroaripiprazole/gabapentin, dehydroaripiprazole/levetiracetam and dehydroaripiprazole/clonazepam. The pharmacuetical composition comprising the above preferable combination

possesses excellent efficacy. Therefore such composition has fewer side-effects and an excellent safety profile.

Method of Treating a Mood Disorder, Especially Bipolar Disorder or Mania

Patients with mood disorders may be treated with the compositions of the present invention. Such mood disorders include but are not limited to bipolar disorder, bipolar disorder I, bipolar disorder II, bipolar disorder with and without psychotic features, mania, acute mania, bipolar depression or mixed episodes. Preferred disorders treated with the method and compositions of the present invention are bipolar disorder and mania. Treatment comprises administration of the compositions of the present invention to a patient with a mood disorder such as bipolar disorder or mania, with or without psychotic features, in an amount and dose regimen effective to treat the mood disorder. The present invention includes treatment of mood disorders wherein both the carbostyril derivative with the previously stated activity and the mood stabilizer are combined together with a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier in a composition. The present invention further includes treatment of mood disorders wherein both the carbostyril derivative with the previously stated activity is combined with a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier in one composition,

the mood stabilizer is combined with a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier in a second composition, and the two compositions are administered at the same or different times to provide the desired treatment.

Dosage

Dosage of the drug used in the present invention is decided by considering the properties of each constituting drug to be combined, the properties of drugs after combination and symptoms of the patient. As stated above, the carbostyril derivatives and mood stabilizers may be administered separately and not combined in one composition. General outlines of the dosage are provided in the following guidelines.

Aripiprazole or a metabolite, such as dehydroaripiprazole, DM-1458, DM-1451, DM-1452, DM-1454 or DCPP: generally about 0.1 to about 100 mg/once a day (or about 0.05 to about 50 mg/twice a day), preferably about 1 to about 30 mg/once a day (or about 0.5 to about 15 mg/twice a day).

The aripiprazole, or metabolite thereof, may be combined with at least one of any of the following mood stabilizers at the dose ranges indicated, or administered separately:

Lithium: generally about 300 to about 2400 mg/day, 300 mg to 1200 mg twice per day, preferably until the plasma lithium concentration is about 0.8-1.2 mmol/L.

Valproic acid: generally about 750 mg to 2000 mg/day, or 10 to 20 mg/kg/day.

Divalproex sodium: generally about 500 to 2500 mg/day.

Carbamazepine: generally about 100 to 1000 mg/day, preferably until plasma levels reach between about 6.0 to 9.0 mg/L.

Oxcarbamazepine: generally about 600 to 2100 mg/day.

Zonisamide: generally about 100 to 500 mg/day.

Lamotragine: generally about 50 to 500 mg/day, preferably 100 to 400 mg/day.

Topiramate: generally, about 25 to about 500 mg/day.

Gabapentin: generally, about 600 to 2400 mg/once a day.

Levetiracetam: generally, about 250 to about 3000 mg/day.

Clonazepam: generally, about 0.1 to 60 mg/day.

Generally, the weight ratio of the first ingredient to the second ingredient is selected in accordance with the above-mentioned guideline. As to the ratio of the first ingredient and the second ingredient, if the first ingredient is about 1 part by weight of the former, the second ingredient is used at about 0.01 to about 500 parts by weight, preferably

about 0.1 to about 100 parts by weight.

Pharmaceutically Acceptable Carriers

Pharmaceutically acceptable carriers include diluents and excipients generally used in pharmaceutical preparations, such as fillers, extenders, binders, moisturizers, disintegrators, surfactant, and lubricants.

The pharmaceutical composition of the present invention may be formulated as an ordinary pharmaceutical preparation, for example in the form of tablets, flash melt tablets, pills, powder, liquid, suspension, emulsion, granules, capsules, suppositories or injection (liquid, suspension, etc.), troches, intranasal spray percutaneous patch and the like.

In case of shaping to tablet formulation, a wide variety of carriers that are known in this field can be used. Examples include lactose, saccharose, sodium chloride, glucose, urea, starch, xylitol, mannitol, erythritol, sorbitol, calcium carbonate, kaolin, crystalline cellulose, silic acid and other excipients; water, ethanol, propanol, simple syrup, glucose solution, starch solution, gelatin solution, carboxymethyl cellulose, shellac, methyl cellulose, potassium phosphate, polyvinyl pyrrolidone and other binders; dried starch, sodium alginate, agar powder, laminaran powder, sodium hydrogencarbonate, calcium carbonate, polyoxyethylene sorbitan fatty acid esters,

sodium lauryl sulfate, stearic acid monoglyceride, starch, lactose and other disintegrators; white sugar, stearin, cacao butter, hydrogenated oil and other disintegration inhibitors; quaternary ammonium salt, sodium lauryl sulfate and other absorption accelerator; glycerine, starch and other moisture retainers; starch, lactose, kaolin, bentonite, colloidal silic acid and other adsorbents; and refined talc, stearate, boric acid powder, polyethylene glycol and other lubricants and the like. Tablets can also be formulated if necessary as tablets with ordinary coatings, such as sugar-coated tablets, gelatin-coated tablets, enteric coated tablets and film coated tablets, as well as double tablets and multilayered tablets.

In case of shaping to pills, a wide variety of carriers that are known in this field can be used. Examples include glucose, lactose, starch, cacao butter, hardened vegetable oil, kaolin, talc and other excipients; gum arabic powder, traganth powder, gelatin, ethanol and other binders; and laminaran, agar and other disintegrators and the like.

In case of shaping to a suppository formulation, a wide variety of carriers that are known in the field can be used. Examples include polyethylene glycol, cacao butter, higher alcohol, esters of higher alcohol, gelatin semi-synthetic glyceride and the like.

Capsules are prepared according to ordinary

methods by mixing aripiprazole anhydride crystals as the first ingredient and the second ingredient, and the various carriers described above and packing them in hard gelatin capsules, soft capsules hydroxypropylmethyl cellulose capsules (HPMC capsules) and the like.

In addition, colorants, preservatives, perfumes, flavorings, sweeteners and the like as well as other drugs may be contained in the pharmaceutical composition.

The amounts of the first ingredient and the second ingredient to be contained in the pharmaceutical composition of the present invention are suitably selected from a wide range depending on the diseases to be treated. Generally, about 1 to 70 parts by weight, preferably about 1 to 30 parts by weight of the first ingredient and the second ingredient are combined in the total amount on the basis of the pharmaceutical composition.

The methods for administration of the pharmaceutical composition of the present invention are not specifically restricted. The composition is administered depending on each type of preparation form, and the age, gender and other condition of the patient (degree and conditions of the disease, etc.). For example, tablets, pills, liquids, suspensions, emulsions, granules and capsules are administered orally. In case of injection preparation, it is

administered intravenously either singly or mixed with a common auxiliary liquid such as solutions of glucose or amino acid. Further, if necessary, the injection preparation is singly administered intradermally, subcutaneously or intraperitoneally. In case of a suppository, it is administered intrarectally.

Administration forms of the pharmaceutical composition of the present invention may be any type by which the effective levels of both aripiprazole and mood stabilizers can be provided in vivo at the same time. In one embodiment, aripiprazole together with a mood stabilizer are contained in one pharmaceutical composition and this composition may be administered. On the other hand, each one of aripiprazole and a mood stabilizer are contained individually in a pharmaceutical preparation respectively, and each one of these preparations may be administered at the same or at different times.

Dosage of the pharmaceutical composition of the present invention for treating and improving mood disorders may be used relatively in a small amount, because the composition possesses excellent efficacy. Therefore the composition has fewer side-effects and an excellent safety profile.

The pharmaceutical composition of the present invention can be manifest in a wide range of neurotransmission accommodation actions. As a result, the composition of the present invention establishes

pseudo-homeostatic dopaminergic and serotoninergic neurotransmission (as a result of partial agonism), which, as a result of neuropathophysiological processes has ceased to function normally. The mood disorders which can be treated by the pharmaceutical composition of the present invention includes the mood disorders classified in "Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders" Fourth Edition (DSM-IV) published by the American Psychiatric Association. These mood disorders include, for example, bipolar disorder such as bipolar disorder I or II, bipolar disorder with or without psychotic features, mania, acute mania, bipolar depression or mixed episodes.

In addition, the pharrmaceutical composition of the present invention is effective on schizophrenia and other psychotic disorders. These disorders include, for example, depressive disorders such as major depressive disorder, endogenous depression, melancholia, depression in combination with psychotic episodes, refractory depression, dementia of the Alzheimer's disease with depressive symptoms, Parkinson's disease with depressive symptoms, senile dementia, mood disorder associated with cerebral blood vessels, mood disorder following head injury and the like; anxiety disorders such as panic disorder, obsessive-compulsive disorder, generalized anxiety disorder, posttraumatic stress disorder, social phobia, specific phobia and the like; eating disorders;

sleep disorders; adjustment disorders; personality disorders; mental retardations; learning disorders; pervasive developmental disorders; attention-deficit and disruptive behavior disorders; tic disorders; delirium; dementia; amnestic disorders; other cognitive disorders; alcohol-related disorders; amphetamine-related disorders; cocaine-related disorders; nicotine-related disorders; sedative-, hypnotic-, or anxiolytic-related disorders; sexual and gender identity disorders. These disorders are classified in "Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders" Fourth Edition (DSM-IV) published by the American Psychiatric Association.

The present invention will be explained more in detail by illustrating Reference Examples, Example and Formulation Sample Examples. First, analytical methods are explained.

Analytical Methods

(1) The ^{1}H-NMR spectrum was measured in DMSO-d_6 by using TMS as the standard.

(2) Powder X-ray Diffraction

By using RAD-2B diffraction meter manufactured by Rigaku Denki, the powder x-ray diffraction pattern was measured at room temperature by using a Cu Ka filled tube (35 kV 20mA) as the x-ray source with a wide-angle goniometer, a 1° scattering

slit, an 0.15 mm light-intercepting slit, a graphite secondary monochromator and a scintillation counter. Data collection was done in 2θ continuous scan mode at a scan speed of 5°/minute in scan steps of 0.02° in the range of 3° to 40°.

(3) The IR spectrum was measured by the KBr method.

(4) Thermogravimetric/Differential Thermal Analysis

Thermogravimetric/differential thermal analysis was measured by using SSC 5200 control unit and TG/DTA 220 simultaneous differential thermal/thermogravimetric measuring unit manufactured by Seiko Corp. Samples (5 - 10 mg) were placed in open aluminum pans and heated at from 20°C to 200°C in a dry nitrogen atmosphere at a heating rate of 5°C/minute. α-Alumina was used as the standard substance.

(5) Differential Scanning Calorimetry

Thermogravimetric/differential thermal analysis was measured by using SSC 5200 control unit and DSC 220C differential scanning calorimeter manufactured by Seiko Corp. Samples (5 - 10 mg) were placed in crimped aluminum pans and heated from 20°C to 200°C in a dry nitrogen atmosphere at a heating rate of 5°C/minute. α-Alumina was used as the standard substance.

(6) Particle Size Measurement

The particles (0.1 g) to be measured were

suspended in a 20 ml n-hexane solution of 0.5 g soy lecithin, and particle size was manufactured by using a size distribution measuring meter (Microtrack HRA, manufactured by Microtrack Co.).

Reference Example 1

7-(4-Chlorobutoxy)-3,4-dihydrocarbostyril (19.4 g) and monohydrochloride 16.2 g of 1-(2,3-dichlorophenyl) piperadine 1 hydrochloride were added to a solution of 8.39 g of potassium carbonate dissolved in 140 ml of water, and refluxed for 3 hours under agitation. After the reaction was complete, the mixture was cooled and the precipitated crystals collected by filtration. These crystals were dissolved in 350 ml of ethyl acetate, and about 210 ml of water/ethyl acetate azeotrope was removed under reflux. The remaining solution was cooled, and the precipitated crystals were collected by filtration. The resulting crystals were dried at 60°C for 14 hours to obtain 20.4 g (74.2%) of crude product of aripiprazole.

The crude product of aripiprazole (30 g) obtained above was re-crystallized from 450 ml of ethanol according to the methods described in Japanese Unexamined Patent Publication No. 191256/1990, and the resulting crystals were dried at 80°C for 40 hours to obtain aripiprazole anhydride crystals. The yield was 29.4 g (98.0%).

The melting point (mp) of these aripiprazole

anhydride crystals was 140°C, which is identical to the melting point of the aripiprazole anhydride crystals described in Japanese Unexamined Patent Publication No. 191256/1990.

Reference Example 2

The crude product of aripiprazole (6930 g) obtained in Reference Example 1 was heat dissolved by heating in 138 liters of hydrous ethanol (water content 20% by volume) according to the method presented at the 4th Joint Japanese-Korean Symposium on Separation Technology, the solution was gradually (2-3 hours) cooled to room temperature, and then was chilled to near 0°C. The precipitated crystals were collected by filtration, about 7200 g of aripiprazole hydrate (wet-state).

The wet-state aripiprazole hydrate crystals obtained above were dried at 80°C for 30 hours to obtain 6480 g (93.5%) of aripiprazole hydrate crystals. The melting point (mp) of these crystals was 139.5°C.

The water content of the crystals were confirmed by the Karl Fischer method, the moisture value was 0.03%, thus the crystals were confirmed as anhydrous product.

Reference Example 3

The aripiprazole hydrate (820 g) in wet state obtained from Reference Example 2 was dried at 50°C for

2 hours to obtain 780 g of aripiprazole hydrate crystals. The moisture value of the crystals had a moisture value was 3.82% measured according to the Karl Fischer method. As shown in Figure 6, thermogravimetric/differential thermal analysis revealed endothermic peaks at 75.0, 123.5 and 140.5°C. Because dehydration began near at 70°C, there was no clear melting point (mp) was observed.

As shown in Figure 7, the powder x-ray diffraction spectrum of aripiprazole hydrate obtained by this method exhibited characteristic peaks at 2θ = 12.6°, 15.1°, 17.4°, 18.2°, 18.7°, 24.8° and 27.5°.

The powder x-ray diffraction spectrum of this aripiprazole hydrate was identical to the powder x-ray diffraction spectrum of aripiprazole hydrate presented at the 4th Joint Japanese-Korean Symposium on Isolation Technology.

Reference Example 4

The aripiprazole hydrate crystals (500.3 g) obtained in Reference Example 3 were milled by using a sample mill (small size atomizer). The main axis rotation rate was set to 12,000 rpm and the feed rotation rate to 17 rpm, and a 1.0 mm herringbone screen was used. Milling was finished in 3 minutes, and obtained 474.6 g (94.9%) of aripiprazole hydrate A.

The aripiprazole hydrate A (powder) obtained in this way had a mean particle size of 20-25 μm. The

melting point (mp) was undetermined because dehydration was observed beginning near at 70°C.

The aripiprazole hydrate A (powder) obtained above exhibited an ^{1}H-NMR (DMSO-d_6, TMS) spectrum which was substantially identical to the ^{1}H-NMR spectrum shown in Figure 2. Specifically, it had characteristic peaks at 1.55-1.63 ppm (m, 2H), 1.68-1.78 ppm (m, 2H), 2.35-2.46 ppm (m, 4H), 2.48-2.56 ppm (m, 4H + DMSO), 2.78 ppm (t, J = 7.4 Hz, 2H), 2.97 ppm (brt, J = 4.6 Hz, 4H), 3.92 ppm (t, J = 6.3 Hz, 2H), 6.43 ppm (d, J = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 6.49 ppm (dd, J = 8.4 Hz, J = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 7.04 ppm (d, J = 8.1 Hz, 1H), 7.11-7.17 ppm (m, 1H), 7.28-7.32 ppm (m, 2H) and 10.00 ppm (s, 1H).

The aripiprazole hydrate A (powder) obtained above had a powder x-ray diffraction spectrum which was substantially identical to the powder x-ray diffraction spectrum shown in Figure 3. Specifically, it had characteristic peaks at 2θ = 12.6°, 15.4°, 17.3°, 18.0°, 18.6°, 22.5° and 24.8°. This pattern is different from the powder x-ray spectrum of unmilled Aripiprazole hydrate shown in Figure 7.

The aripiprazole hydrate A (powder) obtained above had infrared absorption bands at 2951, 2822, 1692, 1577, 1447, 1378, 1187, 963 and 784 cm^{-1} on the IR (KBr) spectrum.

As shown in Figure 1, the aripiprazole hydrate A (powder) obtained above had a weak peak at 71.3°C in thermogravimetric/differential thermal

analysis and a broad endothermic peak (weight loss observed corresponding to one molecule of water) between 60-120°C which was clearly different from the endothermic curve of unmilled aripiprazole hydrate (see Figure 6).

It will be appreciated that other embodiments and uses will be apparent to those skilled in the art and that the invention is not limited to these specific illustrative examples.

Example 1

The aripiprazole hydrate A (powder) (44.29 kg) obtained in the Reference Examples was dried at 100°C for 24 hours by using a hot air dryer and further heated at 120°C for 3 hours, to obtain 42.46 kg (yield; 99.3 %) of aripiprazole anhydride Crystals B. These aripiprazole anhydride crystals B had a melting point (mp) of 139.7°C.

The aripiprazole anhydride crystals B obtained above had an ^{1}H-NMR spectrum (DMSO-d_6, TMS) which was substantially identical to the ^{1}H-NMR spectrum shown in Figure 4. Specifically, they had characteristic peaks at 1.55-1.63 ppm (m, 2H), 1.68-1.78 ppm (m, 2H), 2.35-2.46 ppm (m, 4H), 2.48-2.56 ppm (m, 4H + DMSO), 2.78 ppm (t, J = 7.4 Hz, 2H), 2.97 ppm (brt, J = 4.6 Hz, 4H), 3.92 ppm (t, J = 6.3 Hz, 2H), 6.43 ppm (d, J = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 6.49 ppm (dd, J = 8.4 Hz, J = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 7.04 ppm (d, J = 8.1 Hz, 1H), 7.11-

7.17 ppm (m, 1H), 7.28-7.32 ppm (m, 2H) and 10.00 ppm (s, 1H).

The aripiprazole anhydride crystals B obtained above had a powder x-ray diffraction spectrum which was substantially the identical to the powder x-ray diffraction spectrum shown in Figure 5. Specifically, they had characteristic peaks at 2θ = 11.0°, 16.6°, 19.3°, 20.3° and 22.1°.

The aripiprazole anhydride crystals B obtained above had remarkable infrared absorption bands at 2945, 2812, 1678, 1627, 1448, 1377, 1173, 960 and 779 cm^{-1} on the IR (KBr) spectrum. The aripiprazole anhydride crystals B obtained above exhibited an endothermic peak near about at 141.5°C in thermogravimetric/differential thermal analysis. The aripiprazole anhydride crystals B obtained above exhibited an endothermic peak near about at 140.7°C in differential scanning calorimetry.

Example 2

Receptor Binding at the $5HT_{1A}$ Receptor

1. Materials and Methods

1.1 Test Compound

7-{4-[4-(2,3-Dichlorophenyl)-1-piperazinyl]-butoxy-3,4-dihydrocarbostyril (aripiprazole) was used as test compound.

1.2 Reference Compounds

Serotonin (5-HT) and WAY-100635 (N-[2-[4-(2-

methoxyphenyl)-1-piperazinyl]ethyl]-N-(2-pyridyl)-cyclohexanecarboxamide, a 5-HT_{1A} receptor antagonist, manufactured by RBI (Natick, Mass.) were used as reference compounds.

1.3 Vehicle

Dimethyl sulfoxide (DMSO) manufactured by Sigma Chemical Co. (St. Louis, Mo.) was used as vehicle.

1.4 Preparation of Test and Reference Compounds

Test compound was dissolved in 100% dimethyl sulfoxide (DMSO) to yield 100 µM stock solutions (final concentration of DMSO in all tubes containing test compound was 1%, v/v). All other reference compounds were prepared by the same method using double-distilled water rather than DMSO.

1.5 Experimental Procedure for the [^{35}S]GTPγS Binding Assay

Test and reference compounds were studied in triplicate at 10 different concentrations (0.01, 0.1, 1, 5, 10, 50, 100, 1000, 10000 and 50000 nM) for their effects upon basal [^{35}S]GTPγS binding to h5-HT_{1A} CHO cell membranes. Reactions were performed in 5 ml glass test tubes containing 8 µl of test/reference drug mixed with 792 µl of buffer (25 mM Tris HCl, 50 mM NaCl, 5 mM $MgCl_2$, 0.1 mM EGTA, pH=7.4) containing GDP (1 µM), [^{35}S]GTPS (0.1 nM) and h5-HT_{1A} CHO cell membranes (10 µg protein/reaction; NEN Life Science Products, Boston, Mass.; catalog #CRM035, lot #501-60024, GenBank #

X13556). Reactions proceeded for 60 min at room temperature and were terminated by rapid filtration through Whatman GF/B filter paper, using a Brandel harvester and 4x3 ml ice-cold buffer washes. S radioactivity bound to the filter paper was measured using liquid scintillation counting (1272 Clinigamma, LKB/Wallach).

1.6 Experimental Procedure to Determine the Binding Affinity of the Test compound Aripiprazole at the h5-HT_{1A} Receptor

Test compound was studied in triplicate at 10 different concentrations (0.01, 0.1, 1, 10, 50,100, 500, 1000, 5000 and 10000 nM) to determine its displacement of [^{3}H]8-OH-DPAT (1 nM; NEN Life Sciences; catalog #NET 929, lot #3406035, Specific Activity =124.9 Ci/mmol) binding to h5-HT_{1A} receptors in CHO cell membranes (15-20 µg protein; NEN Life Science Products, catalog #CRM035, lot #501-60024). Membranes (396 µl) were incubated in 5 ml glass tubes containing [^{3}H]8-OH-DPAT (396 µl), test compound or vehicle (8 µl) and buffer A (50 mM Tris.HCl, 10 mM $MgSO_4$, 0.5 mM EDTA, 0.1% (w/v) ascorbic acid, pH =7.4). All assays proceeded for 60 min at room temperature and were terminated by rapid filtration through Whatman GF/B filter paper (presoaked in buffer B; 50 mM Tris.HCI, pH=7.4), using a Brandel harvester and 4x1 ml ice-cold washes with buffer B. Non-specific binding was determined in the presence of 10 µM (+)8-OH-DPAT.

1.7 Parameters Determined

Serotonin (5-HT) is a full 5-HT_{1A} receptor agonist which stimulates increases in basal [^{35}S]GTPγS binding to h5-HT_{1A} receptors in recombinant CHO cell membranes. The test compound was studied at 10 concentrations to determine effects upon basal [^{35}S]GTPγS binding relative to that produced by 10 μM 5-HT. The relative potency (EC_{50}, 95% confidence interval) and intrinsic agonist activity (% of E_{max} for 10 μM 5-HT) was calculated for each compound by computerized non-linear regression analysis of complete concentration-effect data. The binding affinity of test compound at the h5-HT_{1A} receptor was determined by its ability to prevent [^{3}H]8-OH-DPAT binding to CHO cell membranes that express this receptor. Non-linear regression analysis of the competition binding data was used to calculate an inhibition constant (IC_{50}, 95% confidence interval), which is the concentration of test compound that occupies half of the h5-HT_{1A} sites specifically bound by [^{3}H]8-OH-DPAT. The affinity of h5-HT_{1A} receptors for test compound (Ki, 95% confidence interval) was calculated by the equation, $Ki=(IC_{50})/(1+([[^{3}H]8\text{-}OH\text{-}DPAT]/Kd)$, where the Kd for [^{3}H]8-OH-DPAT at h5-HT_{1A}=0.69 nM (NEN Life Sciences). All estimates of drug binding affinity, potency and intrinsic efficacy at the h5-HT_{1A} receptor were calculated using GraphPad Prism version 3.00 for Windows (GraphPad Software, San Diego, Calif.).

2. Results

The test compound and 5-HT produced concentration-dependent increases above basal [^{35}S]GTPγS binding. 1% DMSO tested alone had no effect upon basal or drug-induced [^{35}S]GTPγS binding.

The test compound (EC_{50}=2.12 nM), 5-HT (EC_{50}= 3.67 nM), potently stimulated basal [^{35}S]GTPγS binding. Potency and intrinsic agonist efficacy estimates were derived by non-linear regression analysis with correlation coefficients (r^2)>0.98 in each case (Table 1). The test compound exerted partial agonist efficacies in the 65-70% range. WAY-100635 produced no significant change (unpaired Student's t-test) in basal [^{35}S]GTPγS 5 binding at all concentrations tested (Table 1). WAY-100635 did, however, completely inhibit the effects of 5-HT and test compound upon [^{35}S]GTPγS binding to h5-HT_{1A} receptors in CHO cell membranes (Table 2). Tables 1 and 2 are shown below.

The test compound demonstrated high affinity binding to h5-HT_{1A} receptors in CHO cell membranes (IC_{50}4.03 nM, 95% confidence interval=2.67 to 6.08 nM; Ki=1.65 nM, 95% confidence interval=1.09 to 2.48.

Table 1

Potency (EC_{50}) and Intrinsic Agonist Efficacy (E_{max}) of Test compound and Reference Drugs in a $h5\text{-}HT_{1A}[^{35}S]GTP\gamma S$ CHO-cell Membrane Binding Assay.

Drug	EC_{50}, nM (95% Confidence Interval	E_{max} (% ± SEM)	Goodness of Fit (r^2)
Test Compound	2.12 (0.87 to 5.16)	68.13 ± 3.16	0.986
5-HT	3.67 (1.56 to 8.63)	98.35 ± 4.47	0.986
WAY-100635	-----	-----	-----

Table 2

Inhibitory Potency (IC_{50}) of WAY-100635 versus 1 μM Concentration of 5-HT and Test compound in a $h5\text{-}HT_{1A}[^{35}S]GTP\gamma S$ CHO-cell Membrane Binding Assay.

Drug Combination	WAY-100635 Inhibition Potency, IC_{50}, nM (95% Confidence Interval)	Goodness of Fit (r^2)
5-HT + WAY-100635	217.1 (127.4 to 369.7)	0.988
Test Compound + WAY-100635	392.2 (224.1 to 686.2)	0.989

Example 3

Formulation Examples

Several non-limiting formulation examples of aripiprazole or dehydroaripiprazole with mood stabilizers are presented below.

Formulation Sample Example 1

Aripiprazole Anhydride Crystals B	5 mg
Lithium	600 mg
Starch	131 mg
Magnesium stearate	4 mg
Lactose	60 mg
Total	800 mg

According to a preparation method which is well-known to a person having an ordinary skill in the art, the tablet containing the above mentioned formulation is prepared.

Formulation Sample Example 2

Aripiprazole Anhydride Crystals B	5 mg
Valproic Acid	1000 mg
Starch	131 mg
Magnesium stearate	4 mg
Lactose	60 mg
Total	1200 mg

According to a common method, the tablet containing the above mentioned formulation is prepared.

Formulation Sample Example 3

Aripiprazole Anhydride Crystals B	5 mg
Divalproex sodium	750 mg
Starch	131 mg
Magnesium stearate	4 mg
Lactose	60 mg
Total	950 mg

According to a common method, the tablet

containing the above mentioned formulation is prepared.

Formulation Sample Example 4

Aripiprazole Anhydride Crystals B	5 mg
Carbamazepine	500 mg
Starch	131 mg
Magnesium stearate	4 mg
Lactose	60 mg
Total	700 mg

According to a common method, the tablet containing the above mentioned formulation is prepared.

Formulation Sample Example 5

Aripiprazole Anhydride Crystals B	5 mg
Oxcarbamazepine	800 mg
Starch	131 mg
Magnesium stearate	4 mg
Lactose	60 mg
Total	1000 mg

According to a common method, the tablet containing the above mentioned formulation is prepared.

Formulation Sample Example 6

Aripiprazole Anhydride Crystals B	5 mg
Zonisamide	300 mg
Starch	131 mg
Magnesium stearate	4 mg
Lactose	60 mg
Total	500 mg

According to a common method, the tablet

containing the above mentioned formulation is prepared.

Formulation Sample Example 7	
Aripiprazole Anhydride Crystals B	5 mg
Lamotragine	250 mg
Starch	131 mg
Magnesium stearate	4 mg
Lactose	60 mg
Total	450 mg

According to a common method, the tablet containing the above mentioned formulation is prepared.

Formulation Sample Example 8	
Aripiprazole Anhydride Crystals B	5 mg
Topiramate	250 mg
Starch	131 mg
Magnesium stearate	4 mg
Lactose	60 mg
Total	450 mg

According to a common method, the tablet containing the above mentioned formulation is prepared.

Formulation Sample Example 9	
Aripiprazole Anhydride Crystals B	5 mg
Gabapentin	800 mg
Starch	131 mg
Magnesium stearate	4 mg
Lactose	60 mg
Total	1000 mg

According to a common method, the tablet

containing the above mentioned formulation is prepared.

Formulation Sample Example 10

Aripiprazole Anhydride Crystals B	5 mg
Levetiracetam	600 mg
Starch	131 mg
Magnesium stearate	4 mg
Lactose	60 mg
Total	800 mg

According to a common method, the tablet containing the above mentioned formulation is prepared.

Several non-limiting formulation examples of dehydroaripiprazole and mood stabilizers are presented below. It is to be understood that any one of DM-1458, DM-1451, DM-1452, DM-1454 or DCPP, as shown in Figure 8, could be substituted for dehydroaripiprazole in these disclosed formulations.

Formulation Sample Example 11

Dehydroaripiprazole	5 mg
Lithium	600 mg
Starch	131 mg
Magnesium stearate	4 mg
Lactose	60 mg
Total	800 mg

According to a preparation method which is well-known to a person having an ordinary skill in the art, the tablet containing the above mentioned formulation is prepared.

Formulation Sample Example 12	
Dehydroaripiprazole	5 mg
Valproic Acid	1000 mg
Starch	131 mg
Magnesium stearate	4 mg
Lactose	60 mg
Total	1200 mg

According to a common method, the tablet containing the above mentioned formulation is prepared.

Formulation Sample Example 13	
Dehydroaripiprazole	5 mg
Divalproex sodium	750 mg
Starch	131 mg
Magnesium stearate	4 mg
Lactose	60 mg
Total	950 mg

According to a common method, the tablet containing the above mentioned formulation is prepared.

Formulation Sample Example 14	
Dehydroaripiprazole	5 mg
Carbamazepine	500 mg
Starch	131 mg
Magnesium stearate	4 mg
Lactose	60 mg
Total	700 mg

According to a common method, the tablet containing the above mentioned formulation is prepared.

Formulation Sample Example 15	
Dehydroaripiprazole	5 mg
Oxcarbamazepine	800 mg
Starch	131 mg
Magnesium stearate	4 mg
Lactose	60 mg
Total	1000 mg

According to a common method, the tablet containing the above mentioned formulation is prepared.

Formulation Sample Example 16	
Dehydroaripiprazole	5 mg
Zonisamide	300 mg
Starch	131 mg
Magnesium stearate	4 mg
Lactose	60 mg
Total	500 mg

According to a common method, the tablet containing the above mentioned formulation is prepared.

Formulation Sample Example 17	
Dehydroaripiprazole	5 mg
Lamotragine	250 mg
Starch	131 mg
Magnesium stearate	4 mg
Lactose	60 mg
Total	450 mg

According to a common method, the tablet containing the above mentioned formulation is prepared.

Formulation Sample Example 18	
Dehydroaripiprazole	5 mg
Topiramate	250 mg
Starch	131 mg
Magnesium stearate	4 mg
Lactose	60 mg
Total	450 mg

According to a common method, the tablet containing the above mentioned formulation is prepared.

Formulation Sample Example 19	
Dehydroaripiprazole	5 mg
Gabapentin	800 mg
Starch	131 mg
Magnesium stearate	4 mg
Lactose	60 mg
Total	1000 mg

According to a common method, the tablet containing the above mentioned formulation is prepared.

Formulation Sample Example 20	
Dehydroaripiprazole	5 mg
Levetiracetam	600 mg
Starch	131 mg
Magnesium stearate	4 mg
Lactose	60 mg
Total	800 mg

According to a common method, the tablet containing the above mentioned formulation is prepared.

Formulation Sample Example 21

Aripiprazole Anhydride Crystals B	5 mg
clonazepam	600 mg
Starch	131 mg
Magnesium stearate	4 mg
Lactose	60 mg
Total	800 mg

According to a common method, the tablet containing the above mentioned formulation is prepared.

Formulation Sample Example 22

Dehydroaripiprazole	5 mg
clonazepam	600 mg
Starch	131 mg
Magnesium stearate	4 mg
Lactose	60 mg
Total	800 mg

According to a common method, the tablet containing the above mentioned formulation is prepared.

Example 4

Method of Treatment of Patients with a New Diagnosis, Recurrent or Refractory Episode of Bipolar Disorder (I or II) with or without psychotic features, manic or mixed episode as defined by DSM -IV-R criteria.

A combination of aripiprazole, or an aripiprazole metabolite, and at least one mood stabilizer is evaluated as a therapy for patients with

a new diagnosis, recurrent or refractory episode of bipolar disorder (I or II), acute mania, or bipolar depression. Patients ranging in age from 18 to 65 years who are diagnosed with bipolar disorder (I or II), acute mania, or bipolar depression are evaluated to ensure that they have a baseline Young Mania Rating Scale (YMRS) score of greater than 24. Only patients with this YMRS score receive treatment. These patients are interviewed to obtain a complete medical and psychiatric history. Aripiprazole, or an aripiprazole metabolite, is first administered at a dose of 10 mg/day and increased to 30 mg/day as needed in the opinion of the monitoring psychiatrist. Aripiprazole, or an aripiprazole metabolite, is administered to these patients at a dose of from 10 mg/day to 30 mg/day for a period of at least four weeks, and up to eight weeks for patients who respond well to this treatment during the first four weeks. The aripiprazole, or the aripiprazole metabolite, is administered together with at least one mood stabilizer, wherein the mood stabilizer is lithium, valproic acid, divalproex sodium, carbamazapine, oxcarbamazapine, zonisamide, lamotragine, topiramate, gabapentin, levetiracetam or clonazepam.

The aripiprazole, or the aripiprazole metabolite, can be administered in one dosage form, for example a tablet, and the mood stabilizer may be administered in a separate dosage form, for example a

tablet. The administration may occur at about the same time or at different times during the day. Dosages may be within the ranges provided above for each of aripiprazole, an aripiprazole metabolite and for the mood stabilizer.

Alternatively, a dosage form containing aripiprazole, or an aripiprazole metabolite, in administered in combination with at least one mood stabilizer and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier. Such combinations include without limitation the following: aripiprazole/lithium, aripiprazole/valproic acid, aripiprazole/divalproex sodium, aripiprazole/carbamazapine, aripiprazole/oxcarbamazapine, aripiprazole/zonisamide, aripiprazole/lamotragine, aripiprazole/topiramate, aripiprazole/gabapentin, aripiprazole/levetiracetam and aripiprazole/clonazepam. An improvement in alleviation of symptoms of bipolar disorder (I or II), acute mania, or bipolar depression is observed in these patients following administration of aripiprazole, or aripiprazole metabolite, and the one or more mood stabilizers, as shown by results of testing performed during and after the duration of administration of aripiprazole, or an aripiprazole metabolite, and the mood stabilizer. The YMRS and other measures such as CGI, AIMS, SAS, Simpson & Angus and Barnes, commonly known to one of ordinary skill in the art, are administered to these patients. Results demonstrate a

normalization of mood.

Example 5

Efficacy of Aripiprazole in combination with valproate or lithium in the treatment of mania in patients partially nonresponsive to valproate or lithium monotherapy.

A 6-week double-blind, randomized, placebo-controlled trial is conducted to determine the efficacy of combined therapy with aripiprazole and either valproate or lithium compared with valproate or lithium alone in treating acute manic or mixed bipolar episodes. The methods used are generally as described in Tohen et al., (Arch. Gen. Psychiatry, 2002 Jan;59(1):62-9). The objective is to evaluate the efficacy of aripiprazole (1-30 mg/day) vs placebo when added to ongoing mood-stabilizer therapy as measured by reductions in Young Mania Rating Scale (YMRS) scores. Patients with bipolar disorder, manic or mixed episode, who are inadequately responsive to more than 2 weeks of lithium (600 mg/day) or valproate (500 mg/day) therapy, are randomized to receive cotherapy (aripiprazole + mood-stabilizer) or monotherapy (placebo + mood-stabilizer). The results indicate that aripiprazole cotherapy improves patients' YMRS total scores more than monotherapy. Clinical response rates (> or = 50% improvement on YMRS) are higher with cotherapy. Aripiprazole cotherapy improves 21-item Hamilton

Depression Rating Scale (HAMD-21) total scores more than monotherapy. In patients with mixed-episodes with moderate to severe depressive symptoms (DSM-IV mixed episode; HAMD-21 score of > or = 20 at baseline), aripiprazole cotherapy improves HAMD-21 scores compared to monotherapy. Extrapyramidal symptoms (Simpson-Angus Scale, Barnes Akathisia Scale, Abnormal Involuntary Movement Scale) are not significantly changed from baseline to end point in either treatment group. Compared with the use of valproate or lithium alone, the addition of aripiprazole provided superior efficacy in the treatment of manic and mixed bipolar episodes.

Example 6

Efficacy of Dehydroaripiprazole in combination with valproate or lithium in the treatment of mania in patients partially nonresponsive to valproate or lithium monotherapy.

A 6-week double-blind, randomized, placebo-controlled trial is conducted to determine the efficacy of combined therapy with dehydroaripiprazole and either valproate or lithium, compared with valproate or lithium alone, in treating acute manic or mixed bipolar episodes. The methods used are generally as described in Tohen et al., (Arch. Gen. Psychiatry, 2002 Jan;59(1):62-9). The objective is to evaluate the efficacy of dehydroaripiprazole (1-30 mg/day) vs placebo when added to ongoing mood-stabilizer therapy

as measured by reductions in Young Mania Rating Scale (YMRS) scores. Patients with bipolar disorder, manic or mixed episode, who are inadequately responsive to more than 2 weeks of lithium (600 mg/day) or valproate (500 mg/day) therapy, are randomized to receive cotherapy (dehydroaripiprazole + mood-stabilizer) or monotherapy (placebo + mood-stabilizer). The results indicate that dehydroaripiprazole cotherapy improves patients' YMRS total scores more than monotherapy. Clinical response rates (> or = 50% improvement on YMRS) are higher with cotherapy. Dehydroaripiprazole cotherapy improves 21-item Hamilton Depression Rating Scale (HAMD-21) total scores more than monotherapy. In patients with mixed-episodes with moderate to severe depressive symptoms (DSM-IV mixed episode; HAMD-21 score of > or = 20 at baseline), dehydroaripiprazole cotherapy improves HAMD-21 scores compared to monotherapy. Extrapyramidal symptoms (Simpson-Angus Scale, Barnes Akathisia Scale, Abnormal Involuntary Movement Scale) are not significantly changed from baseline to end point in either treatment group. Compared with the use of valproate or lithium alone, the addition of dehydroaripiprazole provided superior efficacy in the treatment of manic and mixed bipolar episodes.

Example 7

A double-blind, randomized, placebo-controlled study of

Aripiprazole as adjunctive treatment for adolescent mania.

This randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled study examines the efficacy and tolerability of aripiprazole in combination with divalproex (DVP) for acute mania in adolescents with bipolar disorder. The methods employed are essentially as described by Delbello et al., (J. Am. Acad. Child Adolesc. Psychiatry, 2002 Oct;41(10):1216-23). It is hypothesized that DVP in combination with aripiprazole is more effective than DVP alone for treating mania associated with adolescent bipolar disorder. Thirty manic or mixed bipolar I adolescents (12-18 years) receive an initial DVP dose of 20 mg/kg and are randomly assigned to 6 weeks of combination therapy with aripiprazole, about 10 mg/day or placebo. Primary efficacy measures are change from baseline to endpoint in Young Mania Rating Scale (YMRS) score and YMRS response rate. Safety and tolerability are assessed weekly. The DVP + aripiprazole group demonstrates a greater reduction in YMRS scores from baseline to endpoint than the DVP + placebo group. Moreover, YMRS response rate is significantly greater in the DVP + aripiprazole group than in the DVP + placebo group. No significant group differences from baseline to endpoint in safety measures are noted. Sedation, rated as mild or moderate, is more common in the DVP + aripiprazole group than in the DVP + placebo group. The results

indicate that aripiprazole in combination with DVP is more effective for the treatment of adolescent bipolar mania than DVP alone. In addition, the results suggest that aripiprazole is well tolerated when used in combination with DVP for the treatment of mania.

Example 8

A double-blind, randomized, placebo-controlled study of Dehydroaripiprazole as adjunctive treatment for adolescent mania.

This randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled study examines the efficacy and tolerability of dehydroaripiprazole in combination with divalproex (DVP) for acute mania in adolescents with bipolar disorder. The methods employed are essentially as described by Delbello et al., (J. Am. Acad. Child Adolesc. Psychiatry, 2002 Oct;41(10):1216-23). It is hypothesized that DVP in combination with dehydroaripiprazole is more effective than DVP alone for treating mania associated with adolescent bipolar disorder. Thirty manic or mixed bipolar I adolescents (12-18 years) receive an initial DVP dose of 20 mg/kg and are randomly assigned to 6 weeks of combination therapy with dehydroaripiprazole, about 10 mg/day or placebo. Primary efficacy measures are change from baseline to endpoint in Young Mania Rating Scale (YMRS) score and YMRS response rate. Safety and tolerability are assessed weekly. The DVP + dehydroaripiprazole

group demonstrates a greater reduction in YMRS scores from baseline to endpoint than the DVP + placebo group. Moreover, YMRS response rate is significantly greater in the DVP + dehydroaripiprazole group than in the DVP + placebo group. No significant group differences from baseline to endpoint in safety measures are noted. Sedation, rated as mild or moderate, is more common in the DVP + dehydroaripiprazole group than in the DVP + placebo group. The results indicate that dehydroaripiprazole in combination with DVP is more effective for the treatment of adolescent bipolar mania than DVP alone. In addition, the results suggest that aripiprazole is well tolerated when used in combination with DVP for the treatment of mania.

All patents, patent applications, scientific and medical publications mentioned herein are hereby incorporated in their entirety. It should be understood, of course, that the foregoing relates only to preferred embodiments of the present invention and that numerous modifications or alterations may be made therein without departing from the spirit and the scope of the invention as set forth in the appended claims.

CLAIMS

1. A composition comprising at least one carbostyril derivative in combination with at least one mood stabilizer.

2. The composition of Claim 1 wherein the carbostyril derivative is a dopamine-serotonin system stabilizer.

3. The composition of Claim 2 wherein the carbostyril derivative is aripiprazole or a metabolite thereof.

4. The composition of Claim 3 wherein the metabolite of aripiprazole is dehydroaripiprazole, DM-1458, DM-1451, DM-1452, DM-1454 or DCPP.

5. The composition of any one of Claims 1 to 4, wherein the at least one mood stabilizer is lithium, valproic acid, divalproex sodium, carbamazapine, oxcarbamazapine, zonisamide, lamotragine, topiramate, gabapentin, levetiracetam or clonazepam, or a salt thereof.

6. The composition of any one of Claims 1 to 5, wherein the at least one mood stabilizer is carbamazapine, oxcarbamazapine, zonisamide, lamotragine, topiramate, gabapentin, levetiracetam or clonazepam, or a salt thereof.

7. The composition of any one of Claims 1 to 6, further comprising at least one pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

8. Use of the compositions of any one of Claims

1 to 7 in the preparation of a medicament useful for treatment of mood disorders.

9. Use of the compositions of any one of Claims 1 to 7, in the preparation of a medicament useful for treatment of bipolar disorder.

10. Use of the compositions of any one of Claims 1 to 7, in the preparation of a medicament useful for treatment of mania.

11. A method of treating a mood disorder in a patient comprising administration of an amount of any of the compositions of Claims 1 to 7 in a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier, wherein the amount is effective to treat the mood disorder in the patient.

12. A method of treating a mood disorder in a patient comprising separate administration of a first amount of a carbostyril derivative and a second amount of mood stabilizer, wherein the administration is effective to treat the mood disorder in the patient.

13. The method of Claim 12, wherein the carbostyril derivative is aripiprazole or a metabolite thereof.

14. The composition of Claim 13 wherein the metabolite of aripiprazole is dehydroaripiprazole, DM-1458, DM-1451, DM-1452, DM-1454 or DCPP.

15. The method of Claim 12, wherein the mood stabilizer is lithium, valproic acid, divalproex sodium, carbamazapine, oxcarbamazapine, zonisamide, lamotragine, topiramate, gabapentin, levetiracetam or

clonazepam, or a salt thereof.

16. The method of Claim 15, wherein the the mood stabilizer is carbamazapine, oxcarbamazapine, zonisamide, lamotragine, topiramate, gabapentin, levetiracetam or clonazepam, or a salt thereof.

5556600

(12) INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

(19) World Intellectual Property Organization
International Bureau

(43) International Publication Date
9 December 2004 (09.12.2004)

PCT

(10) International Publication Number
WO 2004/105682 A2

(51) International Patent Classification[7]: A61K

(21) International Application Number: PCT/US2004/013308

(22) International Filing Date: 19 May 2004 (19.05.2004)

(25) Filing Language: English

(26) Publication Language: English

(30) Priority Data:
60/473,378 23 May 2003 (23.05.2003) US

(71) Applicant *(for all designated States except US)*: **OTSUKA PHARMACEUTICAL CO., LTD.** [JP/JP]; 9, Kanda-Tsukasacho 2-chome, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo 101-8535 (JP).

(72) Inventors; and

(75) Inventors/Applicants *(for US only)*: **KIKUCHI, Tetsuro** [JP/JP]; 157-13, Kawauchicho Komatsunishi, Tokushima-shi, Tokushima 771-0104 (JP). **IWAMOTO, Taro** [JP/US]; 36 Boundinot Street, Princeton, NJ 08540 (US). **HIROSE, Tsuyoshi** [JP/JP]; 8-9-502, Sakoichibancho, Tokushima-shi, Tokushima 770-0021 (JP).

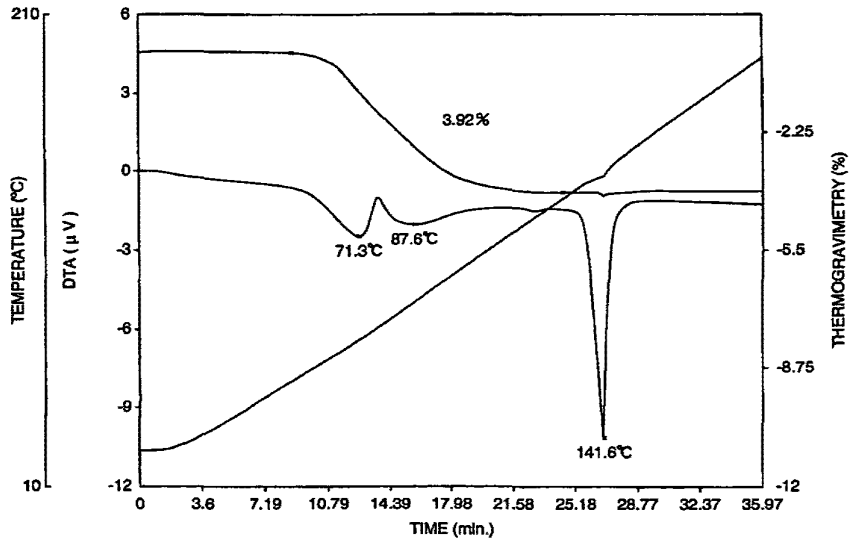
(74) Agents: **KIT, Gordon** et al.; Sughrue Mion, PLLC, 2100 Pennsylvania Ave., N.W., Suite 800, Washington, DC 20037-3213 (US).

(81) Designated States *(unless otherwise indicated, for every kind of national protection available)*: AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BW, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EC, EE, EG, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ, NA, NI, NO, NZ, OM, PG, PH, PL, PT, RO, RU, SC, SD, SE, SG, SK, SL, SY, TJ, TM, TN, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VC, VN, YU, ZA, ZM, ZW.

(84) Designated States *(unless otherwise indicated, for every kind of regional protection available)*: ARIPO (BW, GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, NA, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW), Eurasian (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European (AT, BE, BG, CH, CY, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, HU, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PL, PT, RO, SE, SI, SK, TR), OAPI (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

[Continued on next page]

(54) Title: CARBOSTYRIL DERIVATIVES AND MOOD STABILIZERS FOR TREATING MOOD DISORDERS



(57) Abstract: The pharmaceutical composition of the present invention comprises a carbostyril derivative which is a dopamine-serotonin system stabilizer and a mood stabilizer in a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier. The carbostyril derivative may be aripiprazole or a metabolite thereof. The mood stabilizer may include but is not limited to lithium, valproic acid, divalproex sodium, carbamazapine, oxcarbamazapine, zonisamide, lamotragine, topiramate, gabapentin, levetiracetam or clonazepam. These compositions are used to treat patients with mood disorders, particularly bipolar disorder with or without psychotic features, mania or mixed episodes. Methods are provided for separate administration of a carbostyril derivative and a mood stabilizer to a patient with a mood disorder.

WO 2004/105682 A2

Published:
— *without international search report and to be republished upon receipt of that report*

For two-letter codes and other abbreviations, refer to the "Guidance Notes on Codes and Abbreviations" appearing at the beginning of each regular issue of the PCT Gazette.

FIG.1

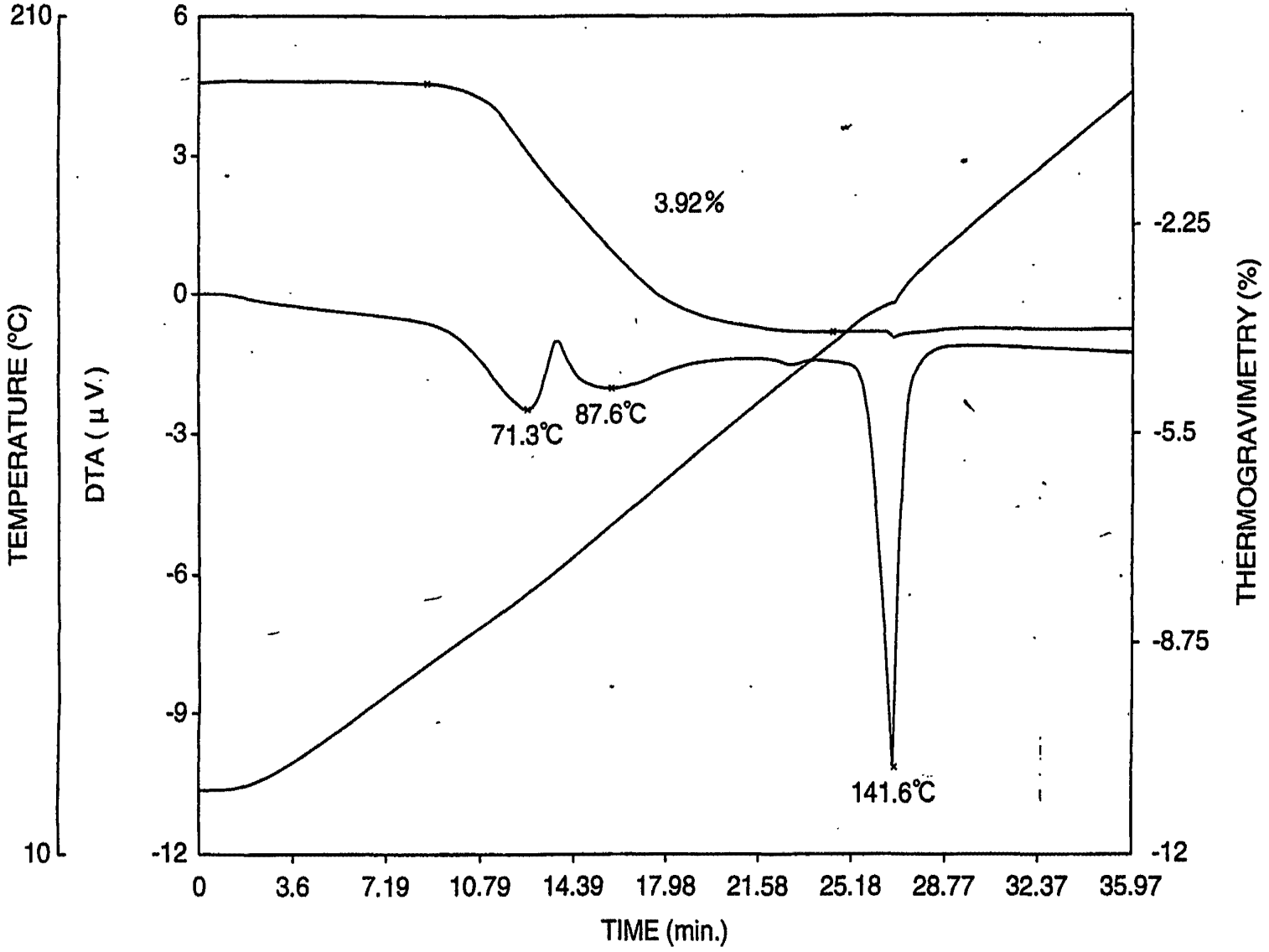

210
10
TEMPERATURE (°C)
DTA (μV)
6
3
0
-3
-6
-9
-12
3.92%
71.3℃
87.6℃
141.6℃
-2.25
-5.5
-8.75
-12
THERMOGRAVIMETRY (%)
0
3.6
7.19
10.79
14.39
17.98
21.58
25.18
28.77
32.37
35.97
TIME (min.)

FIG.2

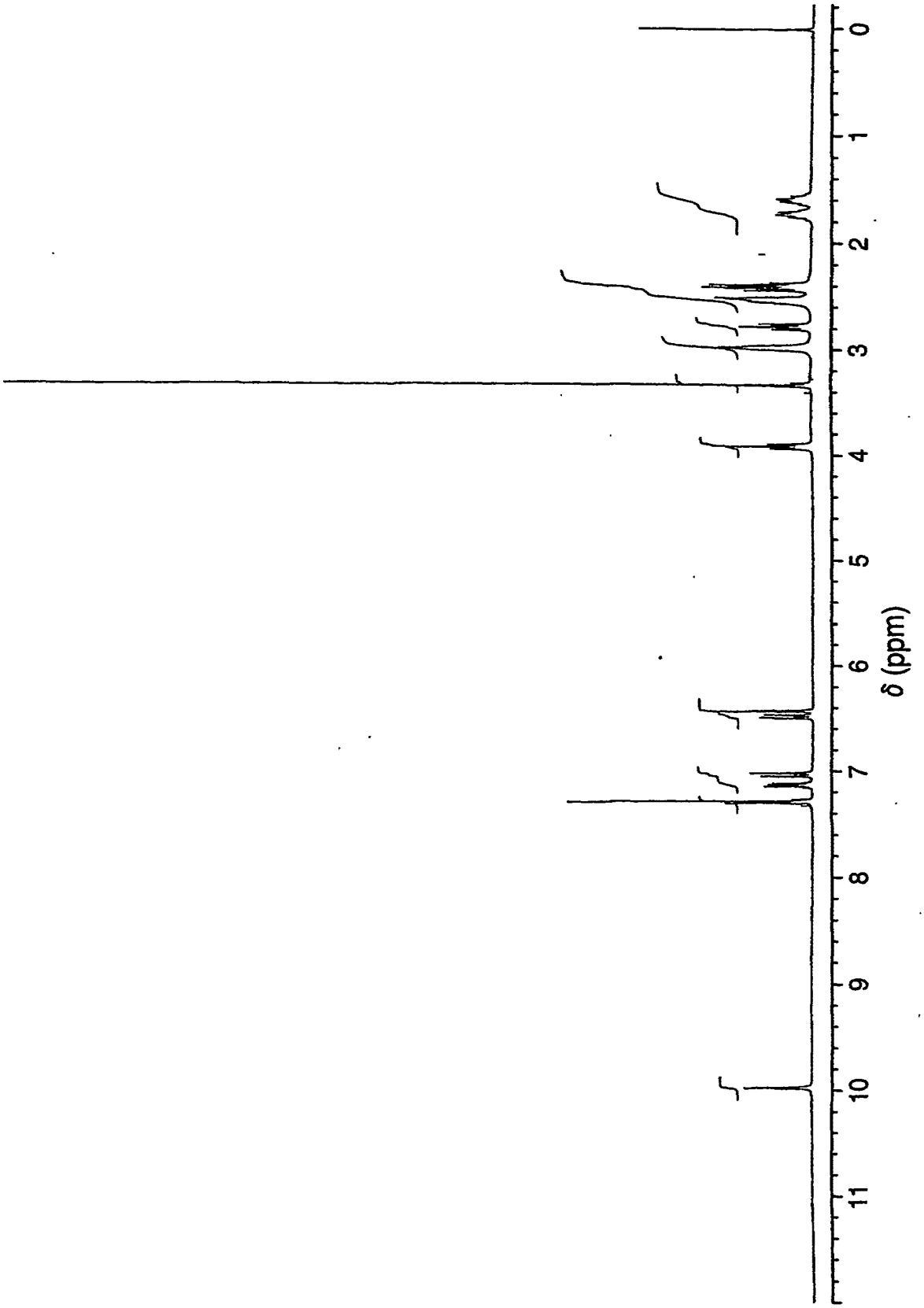


FIG.3

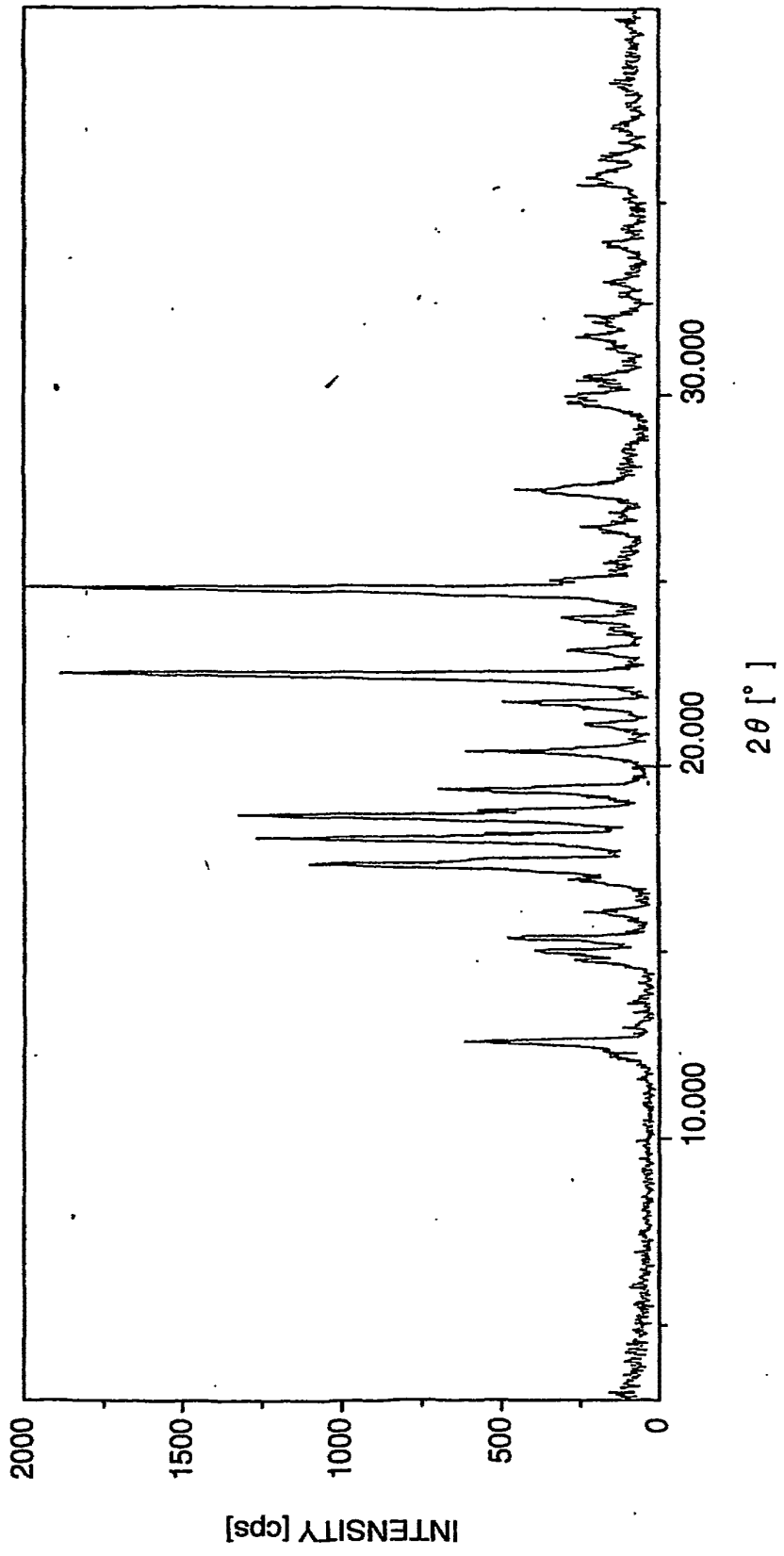


FIG.4

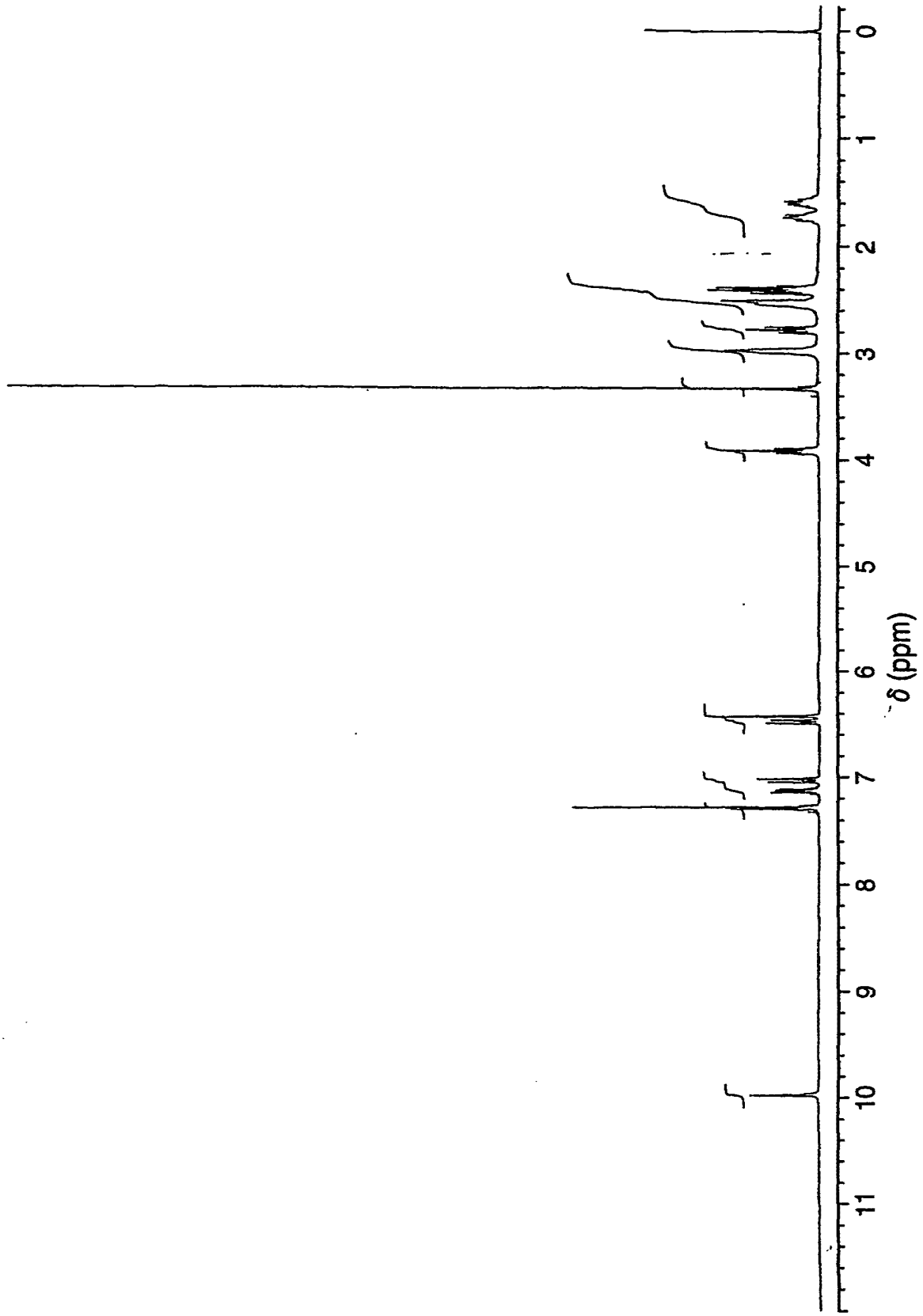


FIG.5

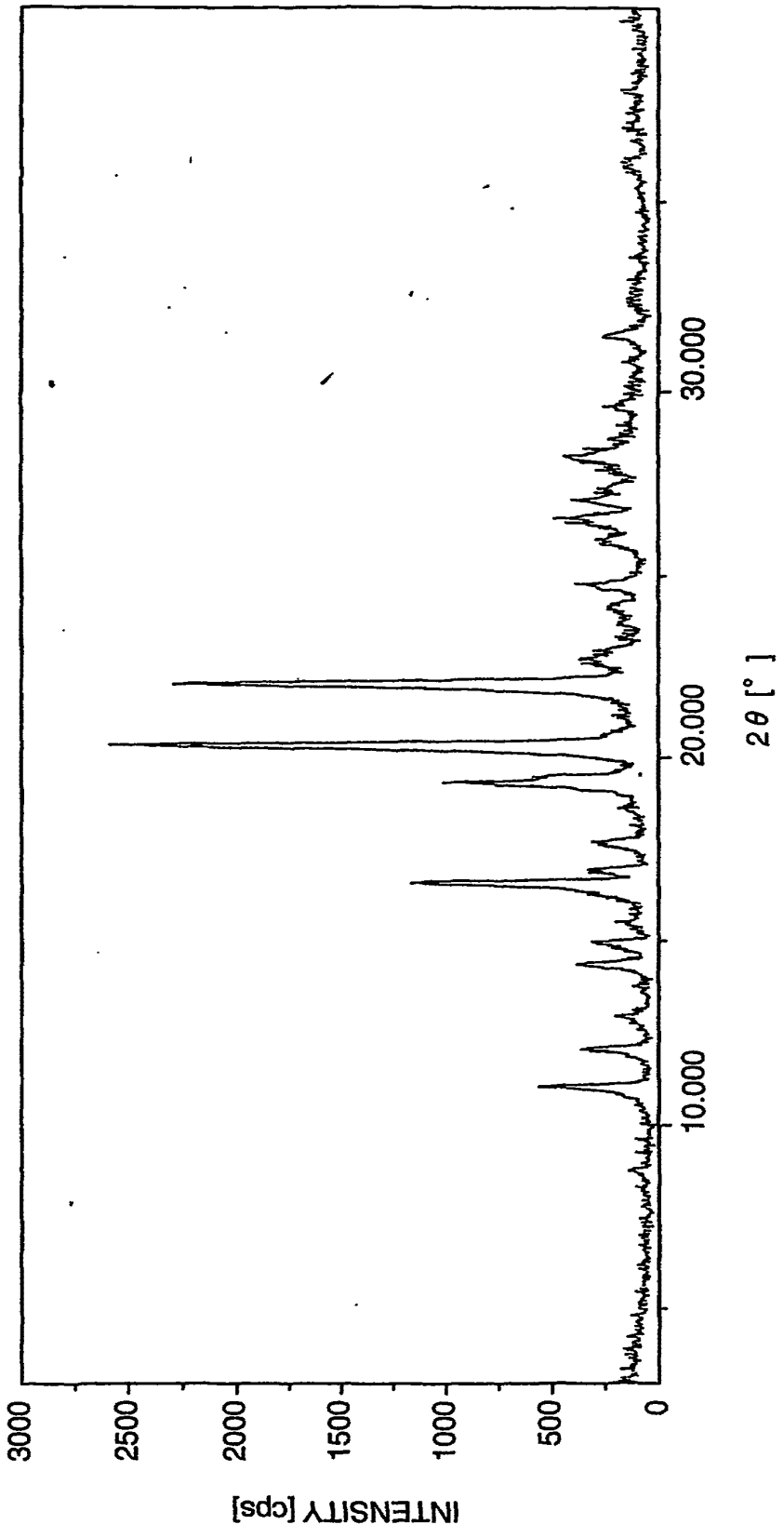

INTENSITY [cps]
3000
2500
2000
1500
1000
500
0
10.000
20.000
30.000
2θ [°]

FIG.6

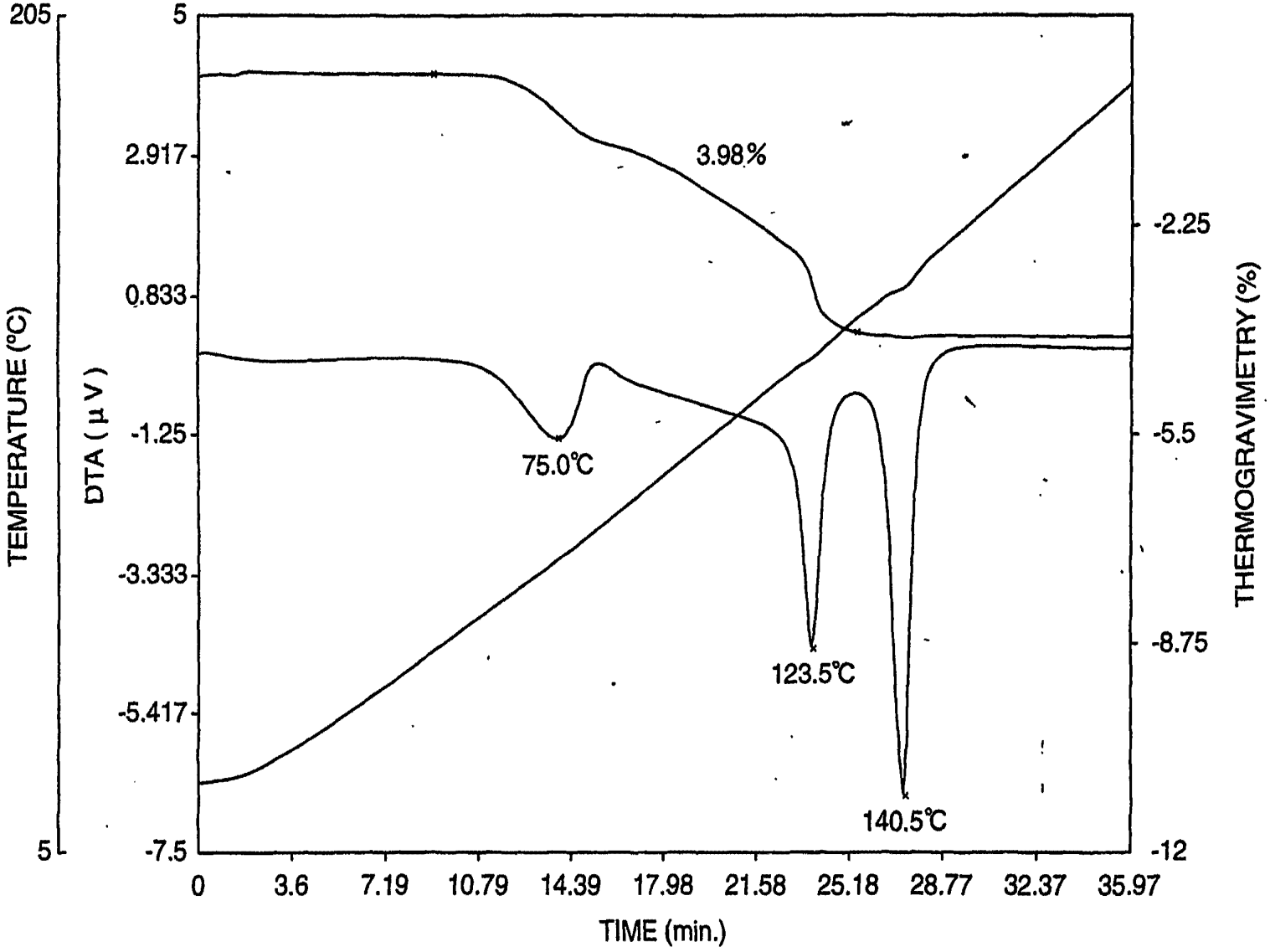

205
5
TEMPERATURE (°C)
DTA (μV)
5
2.917
0.833
-1.25
-3.333
-5.417
-7.5
3.98%
75.0℃
123.5℃
140.5℃
-2.25
-5.5
-8.75
-12
THERMOGRAVIMETRY (%)
0
3.6
7.19
10.79
14.39
17.98
21.58
25.18
28.77
32.37
35.97
TIME (min.)

FIG.7

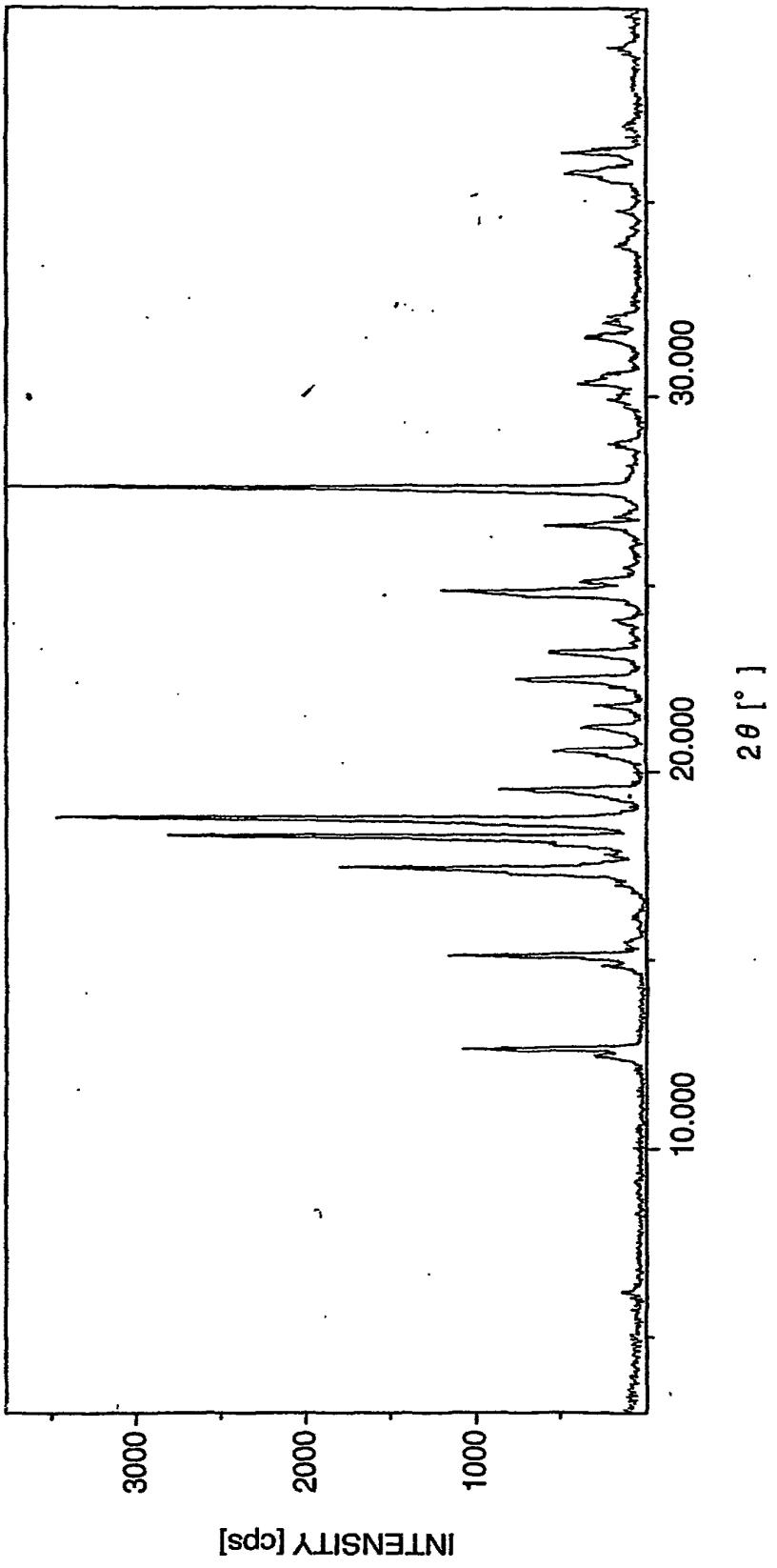
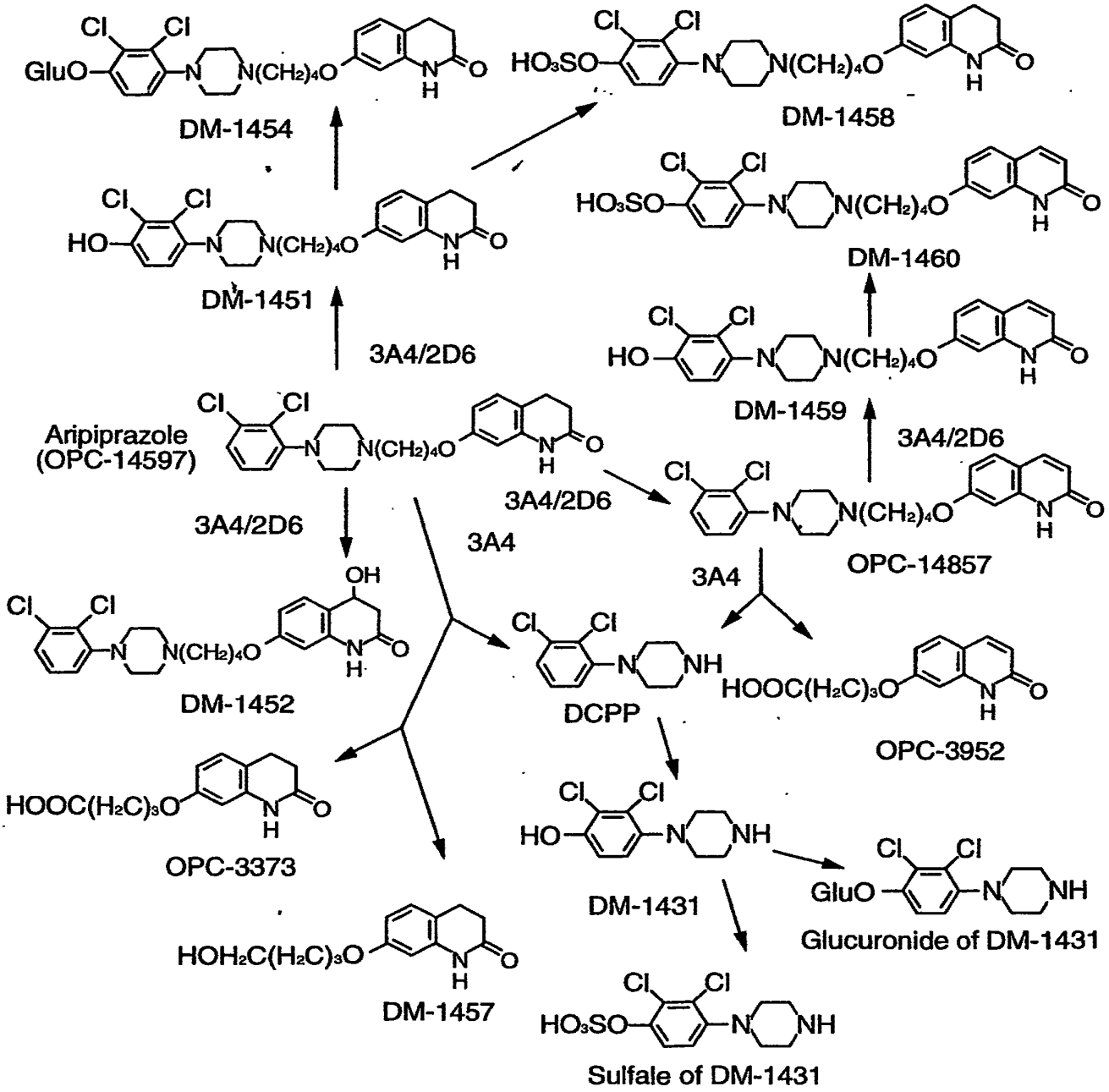


FIG.8


DM-1454
DM-1458
DM-1460
DM-1451
DM-1459
3A4/2D6
Aripiprazole
(OPC-14597)
3A4/2D6
3A4/2D6
3A4
OPC-14857
3A4
DM-1452
DCPP
OPC-3952
OPC-3373
DM-1431
Glucuronide of DM-1431
DM-1457
Sulfale of DM-1431

PATENT APPLICATION SERIAL NO. ______________

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE
FEE RECORD SHEET

[illegible] [illegible] 10556800

[illegible] 300.00 [illegible]
[illegible] 100.00 [illegible]
[illegible] [illegible]

PTO-1556
(5/87)

*U.S. Government Printing Office: 2002 — 489-267/69033

PATENT APPLICATION

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

In re application of

Tetsuro KIKUCHI, et al.

Docket No: Q81665

Appln. No.: Based on PCT/US2004/013308

Confirmation No.: Unknown

Group Art Unit: Unknown

Filed: November 14, 2005

Examiner: Unknown

For: CARBOSTYRIL DERIVATIVES AND MOOD STABILIZERS FOR TREATING MOOD DISORDERS

PRELIMINARY AMENDMENT

MAIL STOP AMENDMENT
Commissioner for Patents
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

Sir:

Prior to examination, please amend the above-identified application as follows on the accompanying pages.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

AMENDMENTS TO THE SPECIFICATION 2

AMENDMENTS TO THE CLAIMS 3

REMARKS 6

AMENDMENTS TO THE SPECIFICATION

The specification has been amended as shown in the attached substitute specification.

Attachments: Substitute Specification with Marked-up version (68 pages)

Substitute Specification Clean version (68 pages)

AMENDMENTS TO THE CLAIMS

This listing of claims will replace all prior versions and listings of claims in the application:

LISTING OF CLAIMS:

1. (original): A composition comprising at least one carbostyril derivative in combination with at least one mood stabilizer.

2. (original): The composition of Claim 1 wherein the carbostyril derivative is a dopamine-serotonin system stabilizer.

3. (original): The composition of Claim 2 wherein the carbostyril derivative is aripiprazole or a metabolite thereof.

4. (original): The composition of Claim 3 wherein the metabolite of aripiprazole is dehydroaripiprazole, DM-1458, DM-1451, DM-1452, DM-1454 or DCPP.

5. (currently amended): The composition of ~~any one of Claims 1 to 4~~claim 1, wherein the at least one mood stabilizer is lithium, valproic acid, divalproex sodium, carbamazapine, oxcarbamazapine, zonisamide, lamotragine, topiramate, gabapentin, levetiracetam or clonazepam, or a salt thereof.

6. (currently amended): The composition of ~~any one of Claims 1 to 5~~claim 1, wherein the at least one mood stabilizer is carbamazapine, oxcarbamazapine, zonisamide, lamotragine, topiramate, gabapentin, levetiracetam or clonazepam, or a salt thereof.

7. (currently amended): The composition of ~~any one of Claims 1 to 6~~claim 1, further comprising at least one pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

8. (currently amended): Use of the compositions of ~~any one of Claims 1 to 7~~claim 1 in the preparation of a medicament useful for treatment of mood disorders.

9. (currently amended): Use of the compositions of ~~any one of Claims 1 to 7~~claim 1, in the preparation of a medicament useful for treatment of bipolar disorder.

10. (currently amended): Use of the compositions of ~~any one of Claims 1 to 7~~claim 1, in the preparation of a medicament useful for treatment of mania.

11. (currently amended): A method of treating a mood disorder in a patient comprising administration of an amount of ~~any of~~ the compositions of ~~Claims 1 to 7~~claim 1 in a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier, wherein the amount is effective to treat the mood disorder in the patient.

12. (original): A method of treating a mood disorder in a patient comprising separate

administration of a first amount of a carbostyril derivative and a second amount of mood stabilizer, wherein the administration is effective to treat the mood disorder in the patient.

13. (original): The method of Claim 12, wherein the carbostyril derivative is aripiprazole or a metabolite thereof.

14. (original): The composition of Claim 13 wherein the metabolite of aripiprazole is dehydroaripiprazole, DM-1458, DM-1451, DM-1452, DM-1454 or DCPP.

15. (original): The method of Claim 12, wherein the mood stabilizer is lithium, valproic acid, divalproex sodium, carbamazapine, oxcarbamazapine, zonisamide, lamotragine, topiramate, gabapentin, levetiracetam or clonazepam, or a salt thereof.

16. (original): The method of Claim 15, wherein the the mood stabilizer is carbamazapine, oxcarbamazapine, zonisamide, lamotragine, topiramate, gabapentin, levetiracetam or clonazepam, or a salt thereof.

REMARKS

The substitute specification includes amendments made to improve clarity and correct inadvertent errors, and contains no new matter.

More specifically, the use of the term "aripiprazole anhydride crystals" on pages 13, 19, 21, 23-26, 37, 42, 43, 46, 47, 53-56, and 60 in the specification of the present application is incorrect. Thus, the use of the terms "aripiprazole anhydride crystals B" and "aripiprazole anhydride crystals" in the specification have been amended to "anhydrous aripiprazole crystals B" and "anhydrous aripiprazole crystals", respectively. The term "anhydride" is often used to refer to the product formed by the condensation of two carboxylic acids with the expulsion of water. However, the term "anhydride" was used in the present application to intend to mean the crystalline form containing substantially no water. The use of the expression "anhydride" in connection with aripiprazole can not refer to the conventional meaning of an anhydride as the condensation of two carboxyl groups with the expulsion of water, since carboxyl groups are not present in aripiprazole (the chemical formula and the names of aripiprazole are described on page 5, lines 17-24 and page 15 of the specification).

Accordingly, the term "anhydride" used in the present specification is amended as "anhydrous" so as to correctly refer to the crystalline form containing substantially no water. The term "anhydrous" is conventionally or widely used in the chemical field, and described in many chemical dictionaries. The term "anhydrous" is used to refer to the form containing no water. Hence, the amendments do not raise new matter, as these amendments would be apparent to a person skilled in the art on the basis of the chemical formula and names of aripiprazole on pages 5 and 15 of the English specification.

Entry and consideration of this Amendment are respectfully requested.

Respectfully submitted,

SUGHRUE MION, PLLC
Telephone: (202) 293-7060
Facsimile: (202) 293-7860

WASHINGTON OFFICE
23373
CUSTOMER NUMBER

Gordon Kit
Registration No. 30,764

Date: November 14, 2005

PATENT APPLICATION

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

In re application of

Docket No: Q81665

Tetsuro KIKUCHI, et al.

Appln. No.: Based on PCT/US2004/013308

Confirmation No.: Unknown

Group Art Unit: Unknown

Filed: November 14, 2005

Examiner: Unknown

For: CARBOSTYRIL DERIVATIVES AND MOOD STABILIZERS FOR TREATING MOOD DISORDERS

SUBSTITUTE SPECIFICATION
MARKED-UP VERSION

DESCRIPTION

CARBOSTYRIL DERIVATIVES AND MOOD STABILIZERS FOR TREATING MOOD DISORDERS

CROSS-REFERENCE TO RELATED APPLICATION

This Application is a 371 of PCT/US2004/013308, field May 19, 2004; the disclosure of which is incorporated herein by reference.

FIELD OF THE INVENTION

The present invention provides pharmaceutical compositions comprising carbostyril derivatives that act as dopamine-serotonin system stabilizers in combination with mood stabilizers in a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier. The present invention provides methods to treat mood disorders such as bipolar disorder with or without psychotic features, mania or mixed episodes using the compositions of the present invention or by separately administering these carbostyril derivatives and mood stabilizers. The carbostyril derivatives of the present invention include but are not limited to aripiprazole and metabolites thereof, such as dehydroaripiprazole. The mood stabilizers include, but are not limited to, lithium, valproic acid, divalproex sodium, carbamazapine, oxcarbamazapine, zonisamide,

lamotragine, topiramate, gabapentin, levetiracetam and clonazepam.

BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

The number of people with mood disorders, such as bipolar disorder with or without psychotic features, mania or mixed episodes is increasing every year for numerous reasons. Since the period of 1950, tricyclic antidepressant drugs (e.g., imipramine, desipramine, amitriptyline, etc.) have been developed that act to inhibit monoamine reuptake. They are frequently used for treating patients suffering from mood disorders. However, these drugs have side-effects, such as the following: dry mouth, hazy eyes, dysuria, constipation, recognition disturbance and the like due to anticholinergic activity; cardiovascular side-effects such as, orthostatic hypotension, tachycardia and the like on the basis of α_1-adrenoreceptor antagonist activity; side-effects such as, sedation, increase in the body weight and the like on the basis of histamine-H_1 receptor antagonist activity.

Although the mood disorders including bipolar disorder with or without psychotic features, mania or mixed episodes are heterogeneous diseases, and the causes of these diseases are not fully understood, it is likely that the abnormalities of the monoaminergic central nervous system caused by serotonin,

norepinephrine and dopamine and the like, and the abnormality of various hormones and peptides as well as various stressors are causes of depression and various other mood disorders (Kubota Masaharu et al.: "RINSHOU SEISHIN IGAKU" Vol. 29, pp 891-899, (2000)). For these reasons, even though mood stabilizer drugs, such as lithium, valproic acid, divalproex sodium, carbamazapine, oxcarbamazapine, zonisamide, lamotragine, topiramate, gabapentin, levetiracetam and clonazepam have been used, these drugs are not always effective in treating all patients.

New therapeutic trials involve proposed combined therapies using an atypical antipsychotic drug, such as olanzepine or quetiapine, which are agents for treating schizophrenia (anti-psychotic drug), together with mood stabilizing drug such as valproate, lithium or divalproex ((Arch. Gen. Psychiatry, 2002 Jan. 59:1):62-69; J Am Acad Child Adolesc Psychiatry 2002 Oct;41(10):1216-23.)

Further, commercially available atypical antipsychotic drugs have significant problems relating to their safety. For example, clozapine, olanzapine and quetiapine increase body weight and enhance the risk of diabetes mellitus (Newcomer, J. W. (Supervised Translated by Aoba Anri): "RINSHOU SEISHIN YAKURI" Vol. 5, pp 911-925, (2002), Haupt, D. W. and Newcomer, J. W. (Translated by Fuji Yasuo and Misawa Fuminari): "RINSHOU SEISHIN YAKURI" Vol. 5, pp 1063-1082, (2002)).

In fact, urgent safety alerts have been issued in Japan relating to hyperglycemia, diabetic ketoacidosis and diabetic coma caused by olanzapine and quetiapine, indicating that these drugs were subjected to dosage contraindication to the patients with diabetes mellitus and patients having anamnesis of diabetes mellitus. Risperidone causes increases serum prolactin levels and produces extrapyramidal side effects at high dosages. Ziprasidone enhances the risk of severe arrhythmia on the basis of cardio-QTc prolongation action. Further, clozapine induces agranulocytosis, so that clinical use thereof is strictly restricted (van Kammen, D. P. (Compiled under Supervision by Murasaki Mitsuroh) "RINSHOU SEISHIN YAKURI" Vol. 4, pp 483-492, (2001)).

Accordingly what is needed are new compositions useful for treating mood disorders, particularly bipolar disorder with or without psychotic features, mania or mixed episodes, which are efficacious and do not cause the deleterious side effects associated with prior art compounds.

SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

The present invention solves the problems described above by providing novel compositions and methods of using these compositions for treating mood disorders, particularly bipolar disorder, including but not limited to bipolar disorder I, bipolar disorder II, bipolar disorder with and without psychotic features,

and mania, acute mania, bipolar depression or mixed episode.

The present invention provides solutions to the above-mentioned problems, and demonstrates that the mood disorders, such as bipolar disorder and mania, can be treated effectively by administering to a patient with such disorder a composition comprising at least one carbostyril derivative that is a dopamine-serotonin system stabilizer in combination with at least one mood stabilizer in a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier. A preferred carbostyril derivative of the present invention that is a dopamine-serotonin system stabilizer is aripiprazole or a metabolite thereof. Another preferred carbostyril derivative of the present invention that is a dopamine-serotonin system stabilizer is a metabolite of aripiprazole called dehydroaripiprazole, also known as OPC-14857. Other such metabolites of aripiprazole included within the present invention are shown in Figure 8. Preferred aripiprazole metabolites are shown in Figure 8 indicated by the following designations: OPC-14857, DM-1458, DM-1451, DM-1452, DM-1454 and DCPP.

Aripiprazole, also called 7-{4-[4-(2,3-dichlorophenyl)-1-piperazinyl]butoxy}-3,4-dihydro-2(1H)-quinolinone, is a carbostyril and is useful for treating schizophrenia (JP-A-2-191256, U.S. Patent 5,006,528). Aripiprazole is also known as 7-[4-[4-(2,3-dichlorophenyl)-1-piperazinyl]butoxy]-3,4-

dihydrocarbostyril, Abilify, OPC-14597, OPC-31 and BMS-337039. Aripiprazole possesses 5-HT_{1A} receptor agonist activity, and is known as a useful compound for treating types of depression and refractory depression, such as endogenous depression, major depression, melancholia and the like (WO 02/060423A2; Jordan et al U.S. Patent Application 2002/0173513A1)). Aripiprazole has activity as an agonist at serotonin receptors and dopamine receptors, and acts as an agonist or partial agonist at the serotonin $5HT_{1A}$ receptor and as an agonist or partial agonist at the dopamine D_2 receptor. Aripiprazole is a dopamine-serotonin system stabilizer. Metabolites of aripiprazole are included within the scope of the present invention. One such metabolite of aripiprazole is called dehydroaripiprazole. Other such metabolites of aripiprazole included within the present invention are shown in Figure 8. Preferred metabolites are shown in Figure 8 indicated by the following designations: OPC-14857, DM-1458, DM-1451, DM-1452, DM-1454 and DCPP.

The at least one mood stabilizer used in the present invention includes but is not limited to the following: lithium, valproic acid, divalproex sodium, carbamazapine, oxcarbamazapine, zonisamide, lamotragine, topiramate, gabapentin, levetiracetam and clonazepam.

The novel compositions of the present invention comprising a carbostyril derivative with

activity as a dopamine-serotonin system stabilizer and at least one mood stabilizer in a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier may be combined in one dosage form, for example a pill. Alternatively the carbostyril derivative with activity as a dopamine-serotonin system stabilizer and the at least one mood stabilizer may be in separate dosage forms, each in a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier. These compositions are administered to a patient with a mood disorder, such as bipolar disorder or mania, in an amount and dose regimen effective to treat the mood disorder.

Accordingly, it is an object of the present invention to provide a composition useful for treating a mood disorder.

It is an object of the present invention to provide a composition useful for treating a mood disorder, wherein the mood disorder is bipolar disorder.

It is an object of the present invention to provide a composition useful for treating a mood disorder, wherein the mood disorder is mania.

It is another object of the present invention to provide a composition comprising a carbostyril derivative with activity as a dopamine-serotonin system stabilizer and at least one mood stabilizer in a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

Yet another object of the present invention is to provide a composition comprising a carbostyril

derivative with activity as a dopamine-serotonin system stabilizer and at least one mood stabilizer in a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier, wherein the carbostyril derivative is aripiprazole or a metabolite thereof.

Yet another object of the present invention is to provide a composition comprising a carbostyril derivative with activity as a dopamine-serotonin system stabilizer and at least one mood stabilizer, wherein the carbostyril derivative with activity as a dopamine-serotonin system stabilizer is a metabolite of aripiprazole and is OPC-14857, DM-1458, DM-1451, DM-1452, DM-1454 or DCPP.

Yet another object of the present invention is to provide a composition comprising a carbostyril derivative with activity as a dopamine-serotonin system stabilizer and at least one mood stabilizer, wherein the carbostyril derivative is dehydroaripiprazole.

It is an object of the present invention to provide a method for treating a mood disorder.

It is an object of the present invention to provide a method for treating a mood disorder wherein the mood disorder is bipolar disorder.

It is an object of the present invention to provide a method for treating a mood disorder wherein the mood disorder is mania.

It is another object of the present invention to provide a method for treating a mood disorder

comprising administration to a patient with a mood disorder of a composition comprising a carbostyril derivative with activity as a dopamine-serotonin system stabilizer and at least one mood stabilizer in a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

Yet another object of the present invention is to provide a method for treating a mood disorder comprising administration to a patient with a mood disorder of a composition comprising a carbostyril derivative with activity as a dopamine-serotonin system stabilizer in a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier and a composition comprising at least one mood stabilizer in a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

It is another object of the present invention to provide a method for treating a mood disorder comprising administration to a patient with a mood disorder of a composition comprising a carbostyril derivative with activity as a dopamine-serotonin system stabilizer and at least one mood stabilizer together in a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier, wherein the carbostyril derivative is aripiprazole or a metabolite thereof.

Yet another object of the present invention is to provide a method for treating a mood disorder comprising administration to a patient with a mood disorder of a composition comprising a carbostyril derivative with activity as a dopamine-serotonin system stabilizer in a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier,

wherein the carbostyril derivative is aripiprazole or a metabolite thereof, and a composition comprising at least one mood stabilizer in a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

Still another object of the present invention is to provide a method for treating a mood disorder comprising administration to a patient with a mood disorder of a composition comprising a carbostyril derivative with activity as a dopamine-serotonin system stabilizer and at least one mood stabilizer in a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier, wherein the carbostyril derivative is a metabolite of aripiprazole and is dehydroaripiprazole (OPC-14857), DM-1458, DM-1451, DM-1452, DM-1454 or DCPP.

Yet another object of the present invention is to provide a method for treating a mood disorder comprising administration to a patient with a mood disorder of a composition comprising a carbostyril derivative with activity as a dopamine-serotonin system stabilizer in a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier, wherein the carbostyril derivative is a metabolite of aripiprazole and is dehydroaripiprazole (OPC-14857), DM-1458, DM-1451, DM-1452, DM-1454 or DCPP, and a composition comprising at least one mood stabilizer in a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

Yet another object of the present invention is to provide a method for treating mood disorder comprising administration to a patient with a mood

disorder of a composition comprising a carbostyril derivative with activity as a dopamine-serotonin system stabilizer and at least one mood stabilizer in a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier, wherein the mood disorder is bipolar disorder.

Yet another object of the present invention is to provide a method for treating a mood disorder comprising administration to a patient with a mood disorder of a composition comprising a carbostyril derivative with activity as a dopamine-serotonin system stabilizer in a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier and a composition comprising at least one mood stabilizer in a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier, wherein the mood disorder is bipolar disorder.

Yet another object of the present invention is to provide a method for treating mood disorder comprising administration to a patient with a mood disorder of a composition comprising a carbostyril derivative with activity as a dopamine-serotonin system stabilizer and at least one mood stabilizer in a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier, wherein the mood disorder is mania.

Yet another object of the present invention is to provide a method for treating a mood disorder comprising administration to a patient with a mood disorder of a composition comprising a carbostyril derivative with activity as a dopamine-serotonin system stabilizer in a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier and

a composition comprising at least one mood stabilizer in a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier, wherein the mood disorder is mania.

It is another object of the present invention to provide a method for treating mood disorder comprising administration to a patient with a mood disorder of a composition comprising a carbostyril derivative with activity as a dopamine-serotonin system stabilizer and at least one mood stabilizer in a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

It is another object of the present invention to provide a method for treating mood disorder comprising separate administration to a patient with a mood disorder of a composition comprising a carbostyril derivative with activity as a dopamine-serotonin system stabilizer in a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier, and a composition comprising at least one mood stabilizer in a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

It is another object of the present invention to provide a method for treating mood disorder comprising administration to a patient with a mood disorder of a composition comprising a carbostyril derivative with activity as a dopamine-serotonin system stabilizer and at least one mood stabilizer together with a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier, wherein the carbostyril derivative is aripiprazole or a metabolite thereof.

Still another object of the present invention

is to provide a method for treating mood disorder comprising administration to a patient with a mood disorder of a composition comprising a carbostyril derivative with activity as a dopamine-serotonin system stabilizer and at least one mood stabilizer in a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier, wherein the carbostyril derivative wherein the carbostyril derivative is a metabolite of aripiprazole and is OPC-14857, DM-1458, DM-1451, DM-1452, DM-1454 or DCPP.

These and other objects, advantages, and uses of the present invention will reveal themselves to one of ordinary skill in the art after reading the detailed description of the preferred embodiments and the attached claims.

BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

Figure 1 is the thermogravimetric/ differential thermogram of the aripiprazole hydrate A obtained in Reference Example 4.

Figure 2 is the ^{1}H-NMR spectrum (DMSO-d_6, TMS) of the aripiprazole hydrate A obtained in Reference Example 4.

Figure 3 is the powder X-ray diffraction diagram of the aripiprazole hydrate A obtained in Reference Example 4.

Figure 4 is the ^{1}H-NMR spectrum (DMSO-d_6, TMS) of the anhydrous aripiprazole ~~anhydride~~ crystals B obtained in Example 1.

Figure 5 is the powder X-ray diffraction diagram of the anhydrous aripiprazole ~~anhydride~~ crystals B obtained in Example 1.

Figure 6 is the thermogravimetric/differential thermogram of the aripiprazole hydrate obtained in Reference Example 3.

Figure 7 is the powder X-ray diffraction diagram of aripiprazole hydrate obtained in Reference Example 3.

Figure 8 is a schematic representation of the chemical structures of aripiprazole and metabolites thereof. Some of the metabolites may be formed through other possible pathways; for example, DM-1431 could be formed by N-dealkylation of DM-1451 and DM-1459.

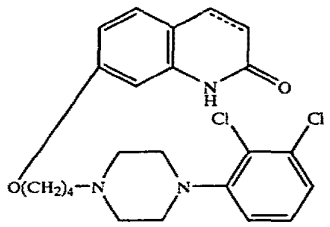
DETAILED DESCRIPTION

The pharmaceutical composition of the present invention comprises a first ingredient comprising a carbostyril derivative active as a dopamine-serotonin system stabilizer and a second ingredient comprising a mood stabilizer, in a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier. The pharmaceutical compositions of the present invention are useful in treating mood disorders, including bipolar disorder and mania.

The pharmaceutical composition: the first ingredient

The first ingredient comprises a carbostyril derivative active as a dopamine-serotonin system system

stabilizer. Such carbostyril derivative has activity as an agonist or partial agonist at some serotonin receptors and some dopamine receptors, preferably as an agonist or partial agonist at the serotonin $5HT_{1A}$ receptor and as an agonist or partial agonist at the dopamine D_2 receptor. Carbostyril derivatives are described in U.S. Patent 5,006,528 and U.S. published patent application 2002/0173513A1. In one embodiment of the present invention, the carbostyril derivatives represented by the following formula (1) are used:

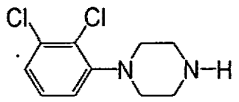


wherein the carbon-carbon bond between 3- and 4-positions in the carbostyril skeleton is a single or a double bond.

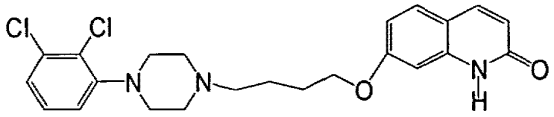
In a preferred embodiment, this activity of the carbostyril derivative is as an agonist or partial agonist at the $5HT_{1A}$ receptor and an agonist or partial agonist at the dopamine D_2 receptor subtype. In another preferred embodiment, the carbostyril derivative to be used as a first component in the present invention is aripiprazole, or a metabolic derivative thereof. Metabolic derivatives of aripiprazole include but are not limited to dehydroaripiprazole, also called OPC-14857. Other metabolic derivatives of aripiprazole

include but are not limited to the chemical structures shown in Figure 8 as OPC-14857, DM-1458, DM-1451, DM-1452, DM-1454 and DCPP.

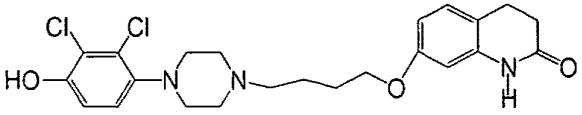
Structures and names of aripiprazole metabolites shown in Figure 8 are provided below.



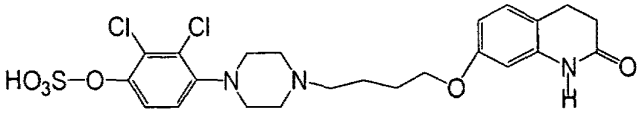
DCPP: 1-(2,3-dichlorophenyl)piperazine, and N-2,3-dichlorophenylpiperazine



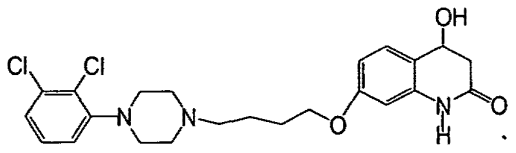
DM-14857, OPC-14857: 7-{4-[4-(2,3-dichlorophenyl)-1-piperazinyl]butoxy}-2-(1H)-quinolinone, also called dehydroaripiprazole



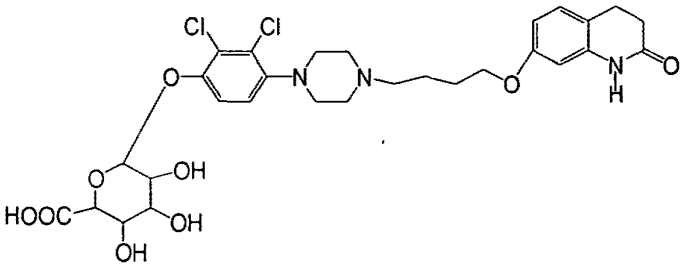
DM-1451: 7-{4-[4-(2,3-dichloro-4-hydroxyphenyl)-1-piperazinyl]butoxy}-3,4-dihydro-2-(1H)-quinolinone, and hydroxyaripiprazole



DM-1458: 2,3-dichloro-4-{4-[4-(2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydroquinolin-7-yloxy)-butyl] -piperazin-1-yl}-phenyl sulfate, and sulfated hydroxyaripiprazole



DM-1452: 7-{4-[4-(2,3-dichlorophenyl)-1-piperazinyl]butoxy}-3,4-dihydro-4-hydroxy-2-(1H)-quinolinone, and benzyl hydroxyaripiprazole



DM-1454: DM-1454 is the glucuronide of DM-1451. This structure is also know by the following names:

1β-(2,3-dichloro-4-{4-[4-(2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydroquinolin-7-yloxy)-butyl] -piperazin-1-yl}-phenoxy)-D-glucopyaranuronic acid,

1β-(2,3-dichloro-4-{4-[4-(2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydroquinolin-7-yloxy)-butyl]-piperazin-1-yl}-phenyl-beta)-D-glucopyaranosiduronic acid,

1β-(2,3-dichloro-4-{4-[4-(2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydroquinolin-7-yloxy)-butyl]-piperazin-1-yl}-phenyl)-beta)-D-Glucuronide,

1β-(2,3-dichloro-4-{4-[4-(2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydroquinolin-7-yloxy)-butyl]-piperazin-1-yl}-phenyl-beta)-D-glucuronic acid, and glucuronide aripiprazole.

All of the aforementioned carbostyril derivatives may be used as a first component in the practice of the present invention.

Aripiprazole, also called 7-{4-[4-(2,3-dichlorophenyl)-1-piperazinyl]butoxy}-3,4-dihydro-2(1H)-quinolinone, is a carbostyril compound useful as the effective ingredient for treating schizophrenia (JP-A-2-191256, U.S. Patent 5,006,528). Aripiprazole is also known as 7-[4-[4-(2,3-dichlorophenyl)-1-piperazinyl]butoxy]-3,4-dihydrocarbostyril, Abilify, OPC-14597, OPC-31 and BMS-337039. Aripiprazole possesses 5-HT_{1A} receptor agonist activity, and is known as a useful compound for treating types of depression and refractory depression, such as endogenous depression, major depression, melancholia and the like (WO 02/060423A2; Jordan et al. U.S. Patent Application 2002/0173513A1). Aripiprazole has activity as an agonist at serotonin receptors and dopamine receptors,

and acts as an agonist or partial agonist at the serotonin $5HT_{1A}$ receptor and as an agonist or partial agonist at the dopamine D_2 receptor.

Aripiprazole is an antipsychotic drug having new mechanism of action which is different from that of other atypical antipsychotic drugs. The available typical and atypical antipsychotic drugs act as antagonists at the dopamine-D_2 receptors. In contrast, aripiprazole acts as a partial agonist at the dopamine D_2 receptor (Ishigooka Jyunya and Inada Ken: RINSHO SEISHIN YAKURI, Vol. 4, pp 1653-1664, (2001); Burris, K. D. et al.: J. Pharmacol. Exp. Ther., 302, pp 381-389, (2002)). In addition to the partial agonist action at dopamine-D_2 receptors, aripiprazole has activity as a partial agonist at the serotonin 5-HT_{1A} receptor, as well as antagonist action serotonin 5-HT_{2A} receptors. Accordingly, aripiprazole is a drug belonging to new category defined as a dopamine-serotonin system stabilizer (dopamine-serotonin nervous system stabilizer (Burris, K. D. et al., J. Pharmacol. Exp. Ther., 302, pp 381-389, 2002; Jordan, S. et al., Eur. J. Pharmacol. 441, pp 137-140, 2002).

Methods of Preparing Aripiprazole

Aripiprazole and aripiprazole metabolites to be used in the present invention may be any of form, for example, free bases, polymorphisms of every type of crystal, hydrate, salt (acid addition salts, etc.) and

the like. Among of these forms, anhydrous aripiprazole ~~anhydride~~ crystals B is a preferred form.

As to method for preparing the anhydrous aripiprazole ~~anhydride~~ crystals B, for example it is prepared by heating aripiprazole hydrate A as follows.

Aripiprazole Hydrate A

The aripiprazole hydrate A having the physicochemical properties shown in (1) - (5) as follows:

(1) It has an endothermic curve which is substantially identical to the thermogravimetric/differential thermal analysis (heating rate 5°C/min) endothermic curve shown in Figure 1. Specifically, it is characterized by the appearance of a small peak at about 71°C and a gradual endothermic peak around 60°C to 120°C.

(2) It has an ^{1}H-NMR spectrum which is substantially identical to the ^{1}H-NMR spectrum (DMSO-d_6, TMS) shown in Figure 2. Specifically, it has characteristic peaks at 1.55-1.63 ppm (m, 2H), 1.68-1.78 ppm (m, 2H), 2.35-2.46 ppm (m, 4H), 2.48-2.56 ppm (m, 4H + DMSO), 2.78 ppm (t, J = 7.4 Hz, 2H), 2.97 ppm (brt, J = 4.6 Hz, 4H), 3.92 ppm (t, J = 6.3 Hz, 2H), 6.43 ppm (d, J = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 6.49 ppm (dd, J = 8.4 Hz, J = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 7.04 ppm (d, J = 8.1 Hz, 1H), 7.11-7.17 ppm (m, 1H), 7.28-7.32 ppm (m, 2H) and 10.00 ppm (s, 1H).

(3) It has a powder x-ray diffraction spectrum which is substantially identical to the powder x-ray diffraction spectrum shown in Figure 3. Specifically, it has characteristic peaks at 2θ = 12.6°, 15.4°, 17.3°, 18.0°, 18.6°, 22.5° and 24.8°.

(4) It has clear infrared absorption bands at 2951, 2822, 1692, 1577, 1447, 1378, 1187, 963 and 784 cm^{-1} on the IR (KBr) spectrum.

(5) It has a mean particle size of 50 μm or less.

Method for Preparing Aripiprazole Hydrate A

Aripiprazole hydrate A is prepared by milling conventional aripiprazole hydrate. Conventional milling methods can be used to mill conventional aripiprazole hydrate. For example, conventional aripiprazole hydrate can be milled in a milling machine. A widely used milling machine such as an atomizer, pin mill, jet mill or ball mill can be used. Among of these, the atomizer is preferably used.

Regarding the specific milling conditions when using an atomizer, a rotational speed of 5000-15000 rpm could be used for the main axis, for example, with a feed rotation of 10-30 rpm and a screen hole size of 1-5 mm.

The mean particle size of the aripiprazole hydrate A obtained by milling may be normally 50 μm or less, preferably 30 μm or less. Mean particle size can

be ascertained by the particle size measuring method described hereinafter.

Anhydrous Aripiprazole ~~Anhydride~~ Crystals B

Anhydrous Aripiprazole ~~anhydride~~ crystals B of the present invention have the physicochemical properties given in (6)-(10) below.

(6) They have an ^{1}H-NMR spectrum which is substantially identical to the ^{1}H-NMR spectrum (DMSO-d_6, TMS) shown in Figure 4. Specifically, they have characteristic peaks at 1.55-1.63 ppm (m, 2H), 1.68-1.78 ppm (m, 2H), 2.35-2.46 ppm (m, 4H), 2.48-2.56 ppm (m, 4H + DMSO), 2.78 ppm (t, J = 7.4 Hz, 2H), 2.97 ppm (brt, J = 4.6 Hz, 4H), 3.92 ppm (t, J = 6.3 Hz, 2H), 6.43 ppm (d, J = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 6.49 ppm (dd, J = 8.4 Hz, J = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 7.04 ppm (d, J = 8.1 Hz, 1H), 7.11-7.17 ppm (m, 1H), 7.28-7.32 ppm (m, 2H) and 10.00 ppm (s, 1H).

(7) They have a powder x-ray diffraction spectrum which is substantially identical to the powder x-ray diffraction spectrum shown in Figure 5. Specifically, they have characteristic peaks at 2θ = 11.0°, 16.6°, 19.3°, 20.3° and 22.1°.

(8) They have clear infrared absorption bands at 2945, 2812, 1678, 1627, 1448, 1377, 1173, 960 and 779 cm^{-1} on the IR (KBr) spectrum.

(9) They exhibit an endothermic peak near about 141.5°C in thermogravimetric/differential thermal

analysis (heating rate 5°C/min).

(10) They exhibit an endothermic peak near about 140.7°C in differential scanning calorimetry (heating rate 5°C/min).

When the small particle size is required for solid preparation, such as tablets and other solid dose formulations including for example flash melt formulations, the mean particle size is preferably 50 μm or less.

Method for Preparing **Anhydrous** Aripiprazole ~~Anhydride~~ Crystals B

The anhydrous aripiprazole ~~anhydride~~ crystals B of the present invention are prepared, for example, by heating the aforementioned aripiprazole hydrate A at 90-125°C. The heating time is generally about 3-50 hours, but cannot be stated unconditionally, because it differs depending on heating temperature. The heating time and heating temperature are inversely related, so that for example when the heating time is longer, then the heating temperature is lower, and when the heating temperature is higher then the heating time is shorter. Specifically, if the heating temperature of aripiprazole hydrate A is 100°C, the heating time may be 18 hours or more, or preferably about 24 hours. If the heating temperature of aripiprazole hydrate A is 120°C, on the other hand, the heating time may be about 3 hours. The anhydrous aripiprazole ~~anhydride~~ crystals

B of the present invention can be prepared with certainty by heating aripiprazole hydrate A for about 18 hours at 100°C, and then heating it for about 3 hours at 120°C. The anhydrous aripiprazole ~~anhydride~~ crystals B of the present invention can also be obtained if the heating time is extended still further, but this method may not be economical.

When small particle size is not required for the formulation, e.g., when drug substance is being prepared for injectable or oral solution formulations, anhydrous aripiprazole ~~anhydride~~ crystals B can be also obtained by the following process.

Anhydrous A~~a~~ripiprazole ~~anhydride~~ crystals B of the present invention are prepared for example by heating conventional anhydrous aripiprazole ~~anhydride~~ crystals at 90-125°C. The heating time is generally about 3-50 hours, but cannot be stated unconditionally because it differs depending on heating temperature. The heating time and heating temperature are inversely related, so that for example if the heating time is longer, the heating temperature is lower, and if the heating time is shorter, the heating temperature is higher. Specifically, if the heating temperature of the anhydrous aripiprazole ~~anhydride~~ crystals is 100°C, the heating time may be about 4 hours, and if the heating temperature is 120°C the heating time may be about 3 hours.

Furthermore, anhydrous aripiprazole ~~anhydride~~

crystals B of the present invention are prepared for example, by heating conventional aripiprazole hydrate at 90-125° C. The heating time is generally about 3-50 hours, but cannot be stated unconditionally because it differs depending on heating temperature. The heating time and heating temperature are inversely related, so that for example, if the heating time is longer, the heating temperature is lower, and if the heating time is shorter, the heating temperature is higher. Specifically, if the heating temperature of the aripiprazole hydrate is 100°C, the heating time may be about 24 hours, and if the heating temperature is 120°C the heating time may be about 3 hours.

The anhydrous aripiprazole ~~anhydride~~ crystals which are the raw material for preparing the anhydrous aripiprazole ~~anhydride~~ crystals B of the present invention are prepared for example by Method A or B below.

Method A: Process for Preparing Crude Crystals of Aripiprazole

Conventional anhydrous aripiprazole ~~anhydride~~ crystals are prepared by well-known methods, as described in Example 1 of Japanese Unexamined Patent Publication No. 191256/1990. 7-(4-bromobutoxy)-3,4-dihydrocarbostyril, is reacted with 1-(2,3-dichlorophenyl)piperazine and the thus obtained crude aripiprazole crystals are re-crystallized from ethanol.

Method B: Process for Preparing Conventional **Anhydrous** Aripiprazole ~~Anhydride~~

The Method B is described in the Proceedings of the 4th Joint Japanese-Korean Symposium on Separation Technology (October 6-8, 1996). The aripiprazole hydrate which is the raw material for preparing the anhydrous aripiprazole ~~anhydride~~ crystals B of the present invention is prepared for example by Method C below.

Method C: Method for Preparing Conventional Aripiprazole Hydrate

Aripiprazole hydrate is easily obtained by dissolving the anhydrous aripiprazole ~~anhydride~~ crystals obtained by Method A above in a hydrous solvent, and heating and then cooling the resulting solution. Using this method, aripiprazole hydrate is precipitated as crystals in the hydrous solvent.

An organic solvent containing water is usually used as the hydrous solvent. The organic solvent may be preferable one which is miscible with water, for example an alcohol such as methanol, ethanol, propanol or isopropanol, a ketone such as acetone, an ether such as tetrahydrofuran, dimethylformamide, or a mixture thereof, ethanol is particularly desirable. The amount of water in the hydrous solvent may be 10-25% by volume of the solvent,

or preferably close to 20% by volume.

Aripiprazole can easily form an acid addition salt with a pharmaceutically acceptable acid. As to such acid, for example, an inorganic acid, such as sulfuric acid, nitric acid, hydrochloric acid, phosphoric acid, hydrobromic acid, etc.; an organic acid such as, acetic acid, p-toluenesulfonic acid, methanesulfonic acid, oxalic acid, maleic acid, fumaric acid, malic acid, tartaric acid, citric acid, benzoic acid, etc. can be exemplified. Similar to aripiprazole of free forms, these acid addition salts can also be used as the active ingredient compounds in the present invention.

The objective compound thus obtained through each one of production steps, is separated from the reaction system by usual separation means, and can be further purified. As to the separation and purification means, for example, distillation method, solvent extraction method, dilution method, re-crystallization method, column chromatography, ion-exchange chromatography, gel chromatography, affinity chromatography, preparative thin-layer chromatography and the like can be exemplified.

The pharmaceutical composition: the second ingredient

In the composition of the present invention, a mood stabilizer is used as the second ingredient. Compounds which function as mood stabilizers can be

widely used as the mood stabilizers and are known to one of ordinary skill in the art.

A non-limiting list of mood stabilizers which may be used in the present invention includes, lithium, valproic acid, divalproex sodium, carbamazapine, oxcarbamazapine, zonisamide, lamotragine, topiramate, gabapentin, levetiracetam and clonazepam.

The mood stabilizer may be either in the form of a free base or a salt (an acid addition salt or the like). Further, the mood stabilizer may be either a racemic modifications or R and S enantiomers. The mood stabilizers may be either a single use of one mood stabilizer, and in case of need, two or more of the mood stabilizers may be used in combination. Use of one mood stabilizer is preferred.

The mood stabilizer can easily form an acid addition salt with a pharmaceutically acceptable acid. As to such acid, for example, an inorganic acid, such as sulfuric acid, nitric acid, hydrochloric acid, phosphoric acid, hydrobromic acid, etc.; an organic acid such as, acetic acid, p-toluenesulfonic acid, methanesulfonic acid, oxalic acid, maleic acid, fumaric acid, malic acid, tartaric acid, citric acid, benzoic acid, etc. can be exemplified. Similar to the reuptake inhibitor of free forms, these acid addition salts can also be used as the active ingredient compounds in the present invention.

Among the mood stabilizers, a compound having

an acidic group can easily form salt by reacting with a pharmaceutically acceptable basic compound. As to such basic compound, a metal hydroxide, for example, sodium hydroxide, potassium hydroxide, lithium hydroxide, calcium hydroxide and the like; an alkali metal carbonate or bicarbonate, for example sodium carbonate, potassium carbonate, sodium hydrogencarbonate, potassium hydrogencarbonate and the like; a metal alcoholate, for example sodium methylate, potassium ethylate and the like can be exemplified.

The thus obtained salt form of mood stabilizer is separated from the reaction system by usual separation means, and can be further purified. As to the separation and purification means, for example, distillation method, solvent extraction method, dilution method, recrystallization method, column chromatography, ion-exchange chromatography, gel chromatography, affinity chromatography, preparative thin-layer chromatography and the like can be exemplified.

Combination of the first ingredient with the second ingredient

As to pharmaceutical compositions comprising a combination of carbostyril derivatives with activity as dopamine-serotonin stabilizers, and mood stabilizers, non-limiting examples of aripiprazole and dehydroaripiprazole are described herein. It is to be

understood that the present invention also comprises a combination of carbostyril derivatives with activity as dopamine-serotonin stabilizers, and mood stabilizers, wherein the carbostyril derivatives are other metabolites of aripiprazole described herein.

When aripiprazole is combined with at least one mood stabilizer, the following are non-limiting examples of such combinations: aripiprazole/lithium, aripiprazole/valproic acid, aripiprazole/divalproex sodium, aripiprazole/carbamazapine, aripiprazole/oxcarbamazapine, aripiprazole/zonisamide, aripiprazole/lamotragine, aripiprazole/topiramate, aripiprazole/gabapentin, aripiprazole/levetiracetam and aripiprazole/clonazepam. Among these combinations, the following are particularly preferable: aripiprazole/carbamazapine, aripiprazole/oxcarbamazapine, aripiprazole/zonisamide, aripiprazole/lamotragine, aripiprazole/topiramate, aripiprazole/gabapentin, aripiprazole/levetiracetam and aripiprazole/clonazepam. The pharmaceutical composition comprising the above preferable combination possesses excellent efficacy. Therefore such composition has fewer side-effects and an excellent safety profile.

In another embodiment of the present invention, aripiprazole, or a metabolite thereof may be combined with more than one mood stabilizer. Metabolites of aripiprazole that may be used in the

present invention include, but are not limited to, OPC-14857, DM-1458, DM-1451, DM-1452, DM-1454 and DCPP as shown in Figure 8. Any one of these metabolites may be used in the present invention. The following sentences describe a combination of dehydroaripiprazole with specific mood stabilizers, however it is to be understood that any one of DM-1458, DM-1451, DM-1452, DM-1454 or DCPP, as shown in Figure 8, could be substituted for dehydroaripiprazole in these disclosed combinations. Dehydroaripiprazole (also called OPC-14857 in Figure 8) is a preferred metabolite of aripiprazole. As to the combination of dehydroaripiprazole with one or more mood stabilizers, the following are non-limiting examples of such combinations: dehydroaripiprazole/lithium, dehydroaripiprazole/valproic acid, dehydroaripiprazole/divalproex sodium, dehydroaripiprazole/carbamazapine, dehydroaripiprazole/oxcarbamazapine, dehydroaripiprazole/zonisamide, dehydroaripiprazole/lamotragine, dehydroaripiprazole/topiramate, dehydroaripiprazole/gabapentin, dehydroaripiprazole/levetiracetam and dehydroaripiprazole/clonazepam. Among these combinations, the following are particularly preferable: dehydroaripiprazole/carbamazapine, dehydroaripiprazole/oxcarbamazapine,

dehydroaripiprazole/zonisamide, dehydroaripiprazole/lamotragine, dehydroaripiprazole/topiramate, dehydroaripiprazole/gabapentin, dehydroaripiprazole/levetiracetam and dehydroaripiprazole/clonazepam. The pharmacuetical composition comprising the above preferable combination possesses excellent efficacy. Therefore such composition has fewer side-effects and an excellent safety profile.

Method of Treating a Mood Disorder, Especially Bipolar Disorder or Mania

Patients with mood disorders may be treated with the compositions of the present invention. Such mood disorders include but are not limited to bipolar disorder, bipolar disorder I, bipolar disorder II, bipolar disorder with and without psychotic features, mania, acute mania, bipolar depression or mixed episodes. Preferred disorders treated with the method and compositions of the present invention are bipolar disorder and mania. Treatment comprises administration of the compositions of the present invention to a patient with a mood disorder such as bipolar disorder or mania, with or without psychotic features, in an amount and dose regimen effective to treat the mood disorder. The present invention includes treatment of mood disorders wherein both the carbostyril derivative

with the previously stated activity and the mood stabilizer are combined together with a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier in a composition. The present invention further includes treatment of mood disorders wherein both the carbostyril derivative with the previously stated activity is combined with a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier in one composition, the mood stabilizer is combined with a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier in a second composition, and the two compositions are administered at the same or different times to provide the desired treatment.

Dosage

Dosage of the drug used in the present invention is decided by considering the properties of each constituting drug to be combined, the properties of drugs after combination and symptoms of the patient. As stated above, the carbostyril derivatives and mood stabilizers may be administered separately and not combined in one composition. General outlines of the dosage are provided in the following guidelines.

Aripiprazole or a metabolite, such as dehydroaripiprazole, DM-1458, DM-1451, DM-1452, DM-1454 or DCPP: generally about 0.1 to about 100 mg/once a day (or about 0.05 to about 50 mg/twice a day), preferably about 1 to about 30 mg/once a day (or about 0.5 to about 15 mg/twice a day).

The aripiprazole, or metabolite thereof, may

be combined with at least one of any of the following mood stabilizers at the dose ranges indicated, or administered separately:

Lithium: generally about 300 to about 2400 mg/day, 300 mg to 1200 mg twice per day, preferably until the plasma lithium concentration is about 0.8-1.2 mmol/L.

Valproic acid: generally about 750 mg to 2000 mg/day, or 10 to 20 mg/kg/day.

Divalproex sodium: generally about 500 to 2500 mg/day.

Carbamazepine: generally about 100 to 1000 mg/day, preferably until plasma levels reach between about 6.0 to 9.0 mg/L.

Oxcarbamazepine: generally about 600 to 2100 mg/day.

Zonisamide: generally about 100 to 500 mg/day.

Lamotragine: generally about 50 to 500 mg/day, preferably 100 to 400 mg/day.

Topiramate: generally, about 25 to about 500 mg/day.

Gabapentin: generally, about 600 to 2400 mg/once a day.

Levetiracetam: generally, about 250 to about 3000 mg/day.

Clonazepam: generally, about 0.1 to 60 mg/day.

Generally, the weight ratio of the first ingredient to the second ingredient is selected in accordance with the above-mentioned guideline. As to the ratio of the first ingredient and the second ingredient, if the first ingredient is about 1 part by weight of the former, the second ingredient is used at about 0.01 to about 500 parts by weight, preferably about 0.1 to about 100 parts by weight.

Pharmaceutically Acceptable Carriers

Pharmaceutically acceptable carriers include diluents and excipients generally used in pharmaceutical preparations, such as fillers, extenders, binders, moisturizers, disintegrators, surfactant, and lubricants.

The pharmaceutical composition of the present invention may be formulated as an ordinary pharmaceutical preparation, for example in the form of tablets, flash melt tablets, pills, powder, liquid, suspension, emulsion, granules, capsules, suppositories or injection (liquid, suspension, etc.), troches, intranasal spray percutaneous patch and the like.

In case of shaping to tablet formulation, a wide variety of carriers that are known in this field can be used. Examples include lactose, saccharose, sodium chloride, glucose, urea, starch, xylitol, mannitol, erythritol, sorbitol, calcium carbonate, kaolin, crystalline cellulose, silic acid and other

excipients; water, ethanol, propanol, simple syrup, glucose solution, starch solution, gelatin solution, carboxymethyl cellulose, shellac, methyl cellulose, potassium phosphate, polyvinyl pyrrolidone and other binders; dried starch, sodium alginate, agar powder, laminaran powder, sodium hydrogencarbonate, calcium carbonate, polyoxyethylene sorbitan fatty acid esters, sodium lauryl sulfate, stearic acid monoglyceride, starch, lactose and other disintegrators; white sugar, stearin, cacao butter, hydrogenated oil and other disintegration inhibitors; quaternary ammonium salt, sodium lauryl sulfate and other absorption accelerator; glycerine, starch and other moisture retainers; starch, lactose, kaolin, bentonite, colloidal silic acid and other adsorbents; and refined talc, stearate, boric acid powder, polyethylene glycol and other lubricants and the like. Tablets can also be formulated if necessary as tablets with ordinary coatings, such as sugar-coated tablets, gelatin-coated tablets, enteric coated tablets and film coated tablets, as well as double tablets and multilayered tablets.

In case of shaping to pills, a wide variety of carriers that are known in this field can be used. Examples include glucose, lactose, starch, cacao butter, hardened vegetable oil, kaolin, talc and other excipients; gum arabic powder, traganth powder, gelatin, ethanol and other binders; and laminaran, agar and other disintegrators and the like.

In case of shaping to a suppository formulation, a wide variety of carriers that are known in the field can be used. Examples include polyethylene glycol, cacao butter, higher alcohol, esters of higher alcohol, gelatin semi-synthetic glyceride and the like.

Capsules are prepared according to ordinary methods by mixing anhydrous aripiprazole ~~anhydride~~ crystals as the first ingredient and the second ingredient, and the various carriers described above and packing them in hard gelatin capsules, soft capsules hydroxypropylmethyl cellulose capsules (HPMC capsules) and the like.

In addition, colorants, preservatives, perfumes, flavorings, sweeteners and the like as well as other drugs may be contained in the pharmaceutical composition.

The amounts of the first ingredient and the second ingredient to be contained in the pharmaceutical composition of the present invention are suitably selected from a wide range depending on the diseases to be treated. Generally, about 1 to 70 parts by weight, preferably about 1 to 30 parts by weight of the first ingredient and the second ingredient are combined in the total amount on the basis of the pharmaceutical composition.

The methods for administration of the pharmaceutical composition of the present invention are

not specifically restricted. The composition is administered depending on each type of preparation form, and the age, gender and other condition of the patient (degree and conditions of the disease, etc.). For example, tablets, pills, liquids, suspensions, emulsions, granules and capsules are administered orally. In case of injection preparation, it is administered intravenously either singly or mixed with a common auxiliary liquid such as solutions of glucose or amino acid. Further, if necessary, the injection preparation is singly administered intradermally, subcutaneously or intraperitoneally. In case of a suppository, it is administered intrarectally.

Administration forms of the pharmaceutical composition of the present invention may be any type by which the effective levels of both aripiprazole and mood stabilizers can be provided in vivo at the same time. In one embodiment, aripiprazole together with a mood stabilizer are contained in one pharmaceutical composition and this composition may be administered. On the other hand, each one of aripiprazole and a mood stabilizer are contained individually in a pharmaceutical preparation respectively, and each one of these preparations may be administered at the same or at different times.

Dosage of the pharmaceutical composition of the present invention for treating and improving mood disorders may be used relatively in a small amount,

because the composition possesses excellent efficacy. Therefore the composition has fewer side-effects and an excellent safety profile.

The pharmaceutical composition of the present invention can be manifest in a wide range of neurotransmission accommodation actions. As a result, the composition of the present invention establishes pseudo-homeostatic dopaminergic and serotoninergic neurotransmission (as a result of partial agonism), which, as a result of neuropathophysiological processes has ceased to function normally. The mood disorders which can be treated by the pharmaceutical composition of the present invention includes the mood disorders classified in "Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders" Fourth Edition (DSM-IV) published by the American Psychiatric Association. These mood disorders include, for example, bipolar disorder such as bipolar disorder I or II, bipolar disorder with or without psychotic features, mania, acute mania, bipolar depression or mixed episodes.

In addition, the pharrmaceutical composition of the present invention is effective on schizophrenia and other psychotic disorders. These disorders include, for example, depressive disorders such as major depressive disorder, endogenous depression, melancholia, depression in combination with psychotic episodes, refractory depression, dementia of the Alzheimer's disease with depressive symptoms,

Parkinson's disease with depressive symptoms, senile dementia, mood disorder associated with cerebral blood vessels, mood disorder following head injury and the like; anxiety disorders such as panic disorder, obsessive-compulsive disorder, generalized anxiety disorder, posttraumatic stress disorder, social phobia, specific phobia and the like; eating disorders; sleep disorders; adjustment disorders; personality disorders; mental retardations; learning disorders; pervasive developmental disorders; attention-deficit and disruptive behavior disorders; tic disorders; delirium; dementia; amnestic disorders; other cognitive disorders; alcohol-related disorders; amphetamine-related disorders; cocaine-related disorders; nicotine-related disorders; sedative-, hypnotic-, or anxiolytic-related disorders; sexual and gender identity disorders. These disorders are classified in "Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders" Fourth Edition (DSM-IV) published by the American Psychiatric Association.

The present invention will be explained more in detail by illustrating Reference Examples, Example and Formulation Sample Examples. First, analytical methods are explained.

Analytical Methods

(1) The ^{1}H-NMR spectrum was measured in DMSO-

d_6 by using TMS as the standard.

(2) Powder X-ray Diffraction

By using RAD-2B diffraction meter manufactured by Rigaku Denki, the powder x-ray diffraction pattern was measured at room temperature by using a Cu Ka filled tube (35 kV 20mA) as the x-ray source with a wide-angle goniometer, a 1° scattering slit, an 0.15 mm light-intercepting slit, a graphite secondary monochromator and a scintillation counter. Data collection was done in 2θ continuous scan mode at a scan speed of 5°/minute in scan steps of 0.02° in the range of 3° to 40°.

(3) The IR spectrum was measured by the KBr method.

(4) Thermogravimetric/Differential Thermal Analysis

Thermogravimetric/differential thermal analysis was measured by using SSC 5200 control unit and TG/DTA 220 simultaneous differential thermal/thermogravimetric measuring unit manufactured by Seiko Corp. Samples (5 - 10 mg) were placed in open aluminum pans and heated at from 20°C to 200°C in a dry nitrogen atmosphere at a heating rate of 5°C/minute. α-Alumina was used as the standard substance.

(5) Differential Scanning Calorimetry

Thermogravimetric/differential thermal analysis was measured by using SSC 5200 control unit and DSC 220C differential scanning calorimeter

manufactured by Seiko Corp. Samples (5 - 10 mg) were placed in crimped aluminum pans and heated from 20°C to 200°C in a dry nitrogen atmosphere at a heating rate of 5°C/minute. α-Alumina was used as the standard substance.

(6) Particle Size Measurement

The particles (0.1 g) to be measured were suspended in a 20 ml n-hexane solution of 0.5 g soy lecithin, and particle size was manufactured by using a size distribution measuring meter (Microtrack HRA, manufactured by Microtrack Co.).

Reference Example 1

7-(4-Chlorobutoxy)-3,4-dihydrocarbostyril (19.4 g) and monohydrochloride 16.2 g of 1-(2,3-dichlorophenyl) piperadine 1 hydrochloride were added to a solution of 8.39 g of potassium carbonate dissolved in 140 ml of water, and refluxed for 3 hours under agitation. After the reaction was complete, the mixture was cooled and the precipitated crystals collected by filtration. These crystals were dissolved in 350 ml of ethyl acetate, and about 210 ml of water/ethyl acetate azeotrope was removed under reflux. The remaining solution was cooled, and the precipitated crystals were collected by filtration. The resulting crystals were dried at 60°C for 14 hours to obtain 20.4 g (74.2%) of crude product of aripiprazole.

The crude product of aripiprazole (30 g)

obtained above was re-crystallized from 450 ml of ethanol according to the methods described in Japanese Unexamined Patent Publication No. 191256/1990, and the resulting crystals were dried at 80°C for 40 hours to obtain anhydrous aripiprazole ~~anhydride~~ crystals. The yield was 29.4 g (98.0%).

The melting point (mp) of these anhydrous aripiprazole ~~anhydride~~ crystals was 140°C, which is identical to the melting point of the anhydrous aripiprazole ~~anhydride~~ crystals described in Japanese Unexamined Patent Publication No. 191256/1990.

Reference Example 2

The crude product of aripiprazole (6930 g) obtained in Reference Example 1 was heat dissolved by heating in 138 liters of hydrous ethanol (water content 20% by volume) according to the method presented at the 4th Joint Japanese-Korean Symposium on Separation Technology, the solution was gradually (2-3 hours) cooled to room temperature, and then was chilled to near 0°C. The precipitated crystals were collected by filtration, about 7200 g of aripiprazole hydrate (wet-state).

The wet-state aripiprazole hydrate crystals obtained above were dried at 80°C for 30 hours to obtain 6480 g (93.5%) of aripiprazole hydrate crystals. The melting point (mp) of these crystals was 139.5°C.

The water content of the crystals were

confirmed by the Karl Fischer method, the moisture value was 0.03%, thus the crystals were confirmed as anhydrous product.

Reference Example 3

The aripiprazole hydrate (820 g) in wet state obtained from Reference Example 2 was dried at 50°C for 2 hours to obtain 780 g of aripiprazole hydrate crystals. The moisture value of the crystals had a moisture value was 3.82% measured according to the Karl Fischer method. As shown in Figure 6, thermogravimetric/differential thermal analysis revealed endothermic peaks at 75.0, 123.5 and 140.5°C. Because dehydration began near at 70°C, there was no clear melting point (mp) was observed.

As shown in Figure 7, the powder x-ray diffraction spectrum of aripiprazole hydrate obtained by this method exhibited characteristic peaks at 2θ = 12.6°, 15.1°, 17.4°, 18.2°, 18.7°, 24.8° and 27.5°.

The powder x-ray diffraction spectrum of this aripiprazole hydrate was identical to the powder x-ray diffraction spectrum of aripiprazole hydrate presented at the 4th Joint Japanese-Korean Symposium on Isolation Technology.

Reference Example 4

The aripiprazole hydrate crystals (500.3 g) obtained in Reference Example 3 were milled by using a

sample mill (small size atomizer). The main axis rotation rate was set to 12,000 rpm and the feed rotation rate to 17 rpm, and a 1.0 mm herringbone screen was used. Milling was finished in 3 minutes, and obtained 474.6 g (94.9%) of aripiprazole hydrate A.

The aripiprazole hydrate A (powder) obtained in this way had a mean particle size of 20-25 μm. The melting point (mp) was undetermined because dehydration was observed beginning near at 70°C.

The aripiprazole hydrate A (powder) obtained above exhibited an ^{1}H-NMR (DMSO-d_6, TMS) spectrum which was substantially identical to the ^{1}H-NMR spectrum shown in Figure 2. Specifically, it had characteristic peaks at 1.55-1.63 ppm (m, 2H), 1.68-1.78 ppm (m, 2H), 2.35-2.46 ppm (m, 4H), 2.48-2.56 ppm (m, 4H + DMSO), 2.78 ppm (t, J = 7.4 Hz, 2H), 2.97 ppm (brt, J = 4.6 Hz, 4H), 3.92 ppm (t, J = 6.3 Hz, 2H), 6.43 ppm (d, J = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 6.49 ppm (dd, J = 8.4 Hz, J = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 7.04 ppm (d, J = 8.1 Hz, 1H), 7.11-7.17 ppm (m, 1H), 7.28-7.32 ppm (m, 2H) and 10.00 ppm (s, 1H).

The aripiprazole hydrate A (powder) obtained above had a powder x-ray diffraction spectrum which was substantially identical to the powder x-ray diffraction spectrum shown in Figure 3. Specifically, it had characteristic peaks at 2θ = 12.6°, 15.4°, 17.3°, 18.0°, 18.6°, 22.5° and 24.8°. This pattern is different from the powder x-ray spectrum of unmilled Aripiprazole hydrate shown in Figure 7.

The aripiprazole hydrate A (powder) obtained above had infrared absorption bands at 2951, 2822, 1692, 1577, 1447, 1378, 1187, 963 and 784 cm^{-1} on the IR (KBr) spectrum.

As shown in Figure 1, the aripiprazole hydrate A (powder) obtained above had a weak peak at 71.3°C in thermogravimetric/differential thermal analysis and a broad endothermic peak (weight loss observed corresponding to one molecule of water) between 60-120°C which was clearly different from the endothermic curve of unmilled aripiprazole hydrate (see Figure 6).

It will be appreciated that other embodiments and uses will be apparent to those skilled in the art and that the invention is not limited to these specific illustrative examples.

Example 1

The aripiprazole hydrate A (powder) (44.29 kg) obtained in the Reference Examples was dried at 100°C for 24 hours by using a hot air dryer and further heated at 120°C for 3 hours, to obtain 42.46 kg (yield; 99.3 %) of anhydrous aripiprazole ~~anhydride~~ Crystals B. These anhydrous aripiprazole ~~anhydride~~ crystals B had a melting point (mp) of 139.7°C.

The anhydrous aripiprazole ~~anhydride~~ crystals B obtained above had an ^{1}H-NMR spectrum (DMSO-d_6, TMS) which was substantially identical to the ^{1}H-NMR spectrum

shown in Figure 4. Specifically, they had characteristic peaks at 1.55-1.63 ppm (m, 2H), 1.68-1.78 ppm (m, 2H), 2.35-2.46 ppm (m, 4H), 2.48-2.56 ppm (m, 4H + DMSO), 2.78 ppm (t, J = 7.4 Hz, 2H), 2.97 ppm (brt, J = 4.6 Hz, 4H), 3.92 ppm (t, J = 6.3 Hz, 2H), 6.43 ppm (d, J = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 6.49 ppm (dd, J = 8.4 Hz, J = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 7.04 ppm (d, J = 8.1 Hz, 1H), 7.11-7.17 ppm (m, 1H), 7.28-7.32 ppm (m, 2H) and 10.00 ppm (s, 1H).

The anhydrous aripiprazole ~~anhydride~~ crystals B obtained above had a powder x-ray diffraction spectrum which was substantially the identical to the powder x-ray diffraction spectrum shown in Figure 5. Specifically, they had characteristic peaks at 2θ = 11.0°, 16.6°, 19.3°, 20.3° and 22.1°.

The anhydrous aripiprazole ~~anhydride~~ crystals B obtained above had remarkable infrared absorption bands at 2945, 2812, 1678, 1627, 1448, 1377, 1173, 960 and 779 cm^{-1} on the IR (KBr) spectrum. The anhydrous aripiprazole ~~anhydride~~ crystals B obtained above exhibited an endothermic peak near about at 141.5°C in thermogravimetric/differential thermal analysis. The anhydrous aripiprazole ~~anhydride~~ crystals B obtained above exhibited an endothermic peak near about at 140.7°C in differential scanning calorimetry.

Example 2

Receptor Binding at the $5HT_{1A}$ Receptor

1. Materials and Methods

1.1 Test Compound

7-{4-[4-(2,3-Dichlorophenyl)-1-piperazinyl]-butoxy-3,4-dihydrocarbostyril (aripiprazole) was used as test compound.

1.2 Reference Compounds

Serotonin (5-HT) and WAY-100635 (N-[2-[4-(2-methoxyphenyl)-1-piperazinyl]ethyl]-N-(2-pyridyl)-cyclohexanecarboxamide, a 5-HT_{1A} receptor antagonist, manufactured by RBI (Natick, Mass.) were used as reference compounds.

1.3 Vehicle

Dimethyl sulfoxide (DMSO) manufactured by Sigma Chemical Co. (St. Louis, Mo.) was used as vehicle.

1.4 Preparation of Test and Reference Compounds

Test compound was dissolved in 100% dimethyl sulfoxide (DMSO) to yield 100 μM stock solutions (final concentration of DMSO in all tubes containing test compound was 1%, v/v). All other reference compounds were prepared by the same method using double-distilled water rather than DMSO.

1.5 Experimental Procedure for the [^{35}S]GTPγS Binding Assay

Test and reference compounds were studied in triplicate at 10 different concentrations (0.01, 0.1, 1, 5, 10, 50, 100, 1000, 10000 and 50000 nM) for their effects upon basal [^{35}S]GTPγS binding to h5-HT_{1A} CHO cell

membranes. Reactions were performed in 5 ml glass test tubes containing 8 µl of test/reference drug mixed with 792 µl of buffer (25 mM Tris HCl, 50 mM NaCl, 5 mM $MgCl_2$, 0.1 mM EGTA, pH=7.4) containing GDP (1 µM), [^{35}S]GTPS (0.1 nM) and h5-HT_{1A} CHO cell membranes (10 µg protein/reaction; NEN Life Science Products, Boston, Mass.; catalog #CRM035, lot #501-60024, GenBank # X13556). Reactions proceeded for 60 min at room temperature and were terminated by rapid filtration through Whatman GF/B filter paper, using a Brandel harvester and 4x3 ml ice-cold buffer washes. S radioactivity bound to the filter paper was measured using liquid scintillation counting (1272 Clinigamma, LKB/Wallach).

1.6 Experimental Procedure to Determine the Binding Affinity of the Test compound Aripiprazole at the h5-HT_{1A} Receptor

Test compound was studied in triplicate at 10 different concentrations (0.01, 0.1, 1, 10, 50,100, 500, 1000, 5000 and 10000 nM) to determine its displacement of [^{3}H]8-OH-DPAT (1 nM; NEN Life Sciences; catalog #NET 929, lot #3406035, Specific Activity =124.9 Ci/mmol) binding to h5-HT_{1A} receptors in CHO cell membranes (15-20 µg protein; NEN Life Science Products, catalog #CRM035, lot #501-60024). Membranes (396 µl) were incubated in 5 ml glass tubes containing [^{3}H]8-OH-DPAT (396 µl), test compound or vehicle (8 µl) and buffer A (50 mM Tris.HCl, 10 mM $MgSO_4$, 0.5 mM EDTA, 0.1%

(w/v) ascorbic acid, pH =7.4). All assays proceeded for 60 min at room temperature and were terminated by rapid filtration through Whatman GF/B filter paper (presoaked in buffer B; 50 mM Tris.HCI, pH=7.4), using a Brandel harvester and 4x1 ml ice-cold washes with buffer B. Non-specific binding was determined in the presence of 10 μM (+)8-OH-DPAT.

1.7 Parameters Determined

Serotonin (5-HT) is a full 5-HT_{1A} receptor agonist which stimulates increases in basal [^{35}S]GTPγS binding to h5-HT_{1A} receptors in recombinant CHO cell membranes. The test compound was studied at 10 concentrations to determine effects upon basal [^{35}S]GTPγS binding relative to that produced by 10 μM 5-HT. The relative potency (EC_{50}, 95% confidence interval) and intrinsic agonist activity (% of E_{max} for 10 μM 5-HT) was calculated for each compound by computerized non-linear regression analysis of complete concentration-effect data. The binding affinity of test compound at the h5-HT_{1A} receptor was determined by its ability to prevent [^{3}H]8-OH-DPAT binding to CHO cell membranes that express this receptor. Non-linear regression analysis of the competition binding data was used to calculate an inhibition constant (IC_{50}, 95% confidence interval), which is the concentration of test compound that occupies half of the h5-HT_{1A} sites specifically bound by [^{3}H]8-OH-DPAT. The affinity of h5-HT_{1A} receptors for test compound (Ki, 95% confidence

interval) was calculated by the equation, $Ki=(IC_{50})/(1+([[^3H]8\text{-}OH\text{-}DPAT]/Kd)$, where the Kd for $[^3H]$8-OH-DPAT at h5-HT_{1A}=0.69 nM (NEN Life Sciences). All estimates of drug binding affinity, potency and intrinsic efficacy at the h5-HT_{1A} receptor were calculated using GraphPad Prism version 3.00 for Windows (GraphPad Software, San Diego, Calif.).

2. Results

The test compound and 5-HT produced concentration-dependent increases above basal $[^{35}S]$GTPγS binding. 1% DMSO tested alone had no effect upon basal or drug-induced $[^{35}S]$GTPγS binding.

The test compound (EC_{50}=2.12 nM), 5-HT (EC_{50}= 3.67 nM), potently stimulated basal $[^{35}S]$GTPγS binding. Potency and intrinsic agonist efficacy estimates were derived by non-linear regression analysis with correlation coefficients (r^2)>0.98 in each case (Table 1). The test compound exerted partial agonist efficacies in the 65-70% range. WAY-100635 produced no significant change (unpaired Student's t-test) in basal $[^{35}S]$GTPγS 5 binding at all concentrations tested (Table 1). WAY-100635 did, however, completely inhibit the effects of 5-HT and test compound upon $[^{35}S]$GTPγS binding to h5-HT_{1A} receptors in CHO cell membranes (Table 2). Tables 1 and 2 are shown below.

The test compound demonstrated high affinity binding to h5-HT_{1A} receptors in CHO cell membranes (IC_{50}4.03 nM, 95% confidence interval=2.67 to 6.08 nM;

Ki=1.65 nM, 95% confidence interval=1.09 to 2.48.

Table 1

Potency (EC_{50}) and Intrinsic Agonist Efficacy (E_{max}) of Test compound and Reference Drugs in a h5-HT_{1A}[^{35}S]GTPγS CHO-cell Membrane Binding Assay.

Drug	EC_{50}, nM (95% Confidence Interval	E_{max} (% ± SEM)	Goodness of Fit (r^2)
Test Compound	2.12 (0.87 to 5.16)	68.13 ± 3.16	0.986
5-HT	3.67 (1.56 to 8.63)	98.35 ± 4.47	0.986
WAY-100635	-----	-----	-----

Table 2

Inhibitory Potency (IC_{50}) of WAY-100635 versus 1 μM Concentration of 5-HT and Test compound in a h5-HT_{1A}[^{35}S]GTPγS CHO-cell Membrane Binding Assay.

Drug Combination	WAY-100635 Inhibition Potency, IC_{50},nM (95% Confidence Interval)	Goodness of Fit (r^2)
5-HT + WAY-100635	217.1 (127.4 to 369.7)	0.988
Test Compound + WAY-100635	392.2 (224.1 to 686.2)	0.989

Example 3

Formulation Examples

Several non-limiting formulation examples of aripiprazole or dehydroaripiprazole with mood stabilizers are presented below.

Formulation Sample Example 1

Anhydrous Aripiprazole ~~Anhydride~~ Crystals B	5 mg
Lithium	600 mg
Starch	131 mg
Magnesium stearate	4 mg
Lactose	60 mg
Total	800 mg

According to a preparation method which is well-known to a person having an ordinary skill in the art, the tablet containing the above mentioned formulation is prepared.

Formulation Sample Example 2

Anhydrous Aripiprazole ~~Anhydride~~ Crystals B	5 mg
Valproic Acid	1000 mg
Starch	131 mg
Magnesium stearate	4 mg
Lactose	60 mg
Total	1200 mg

According to a common method, the tablet containing the above mentioned formulation is prepared.

Formulation Sample Example 3

Anhydrous Aripiprazole ~~Anhydride~~ Crystals B	5 mg
Divalproex sodium	750 mg
Starch	131 mg
Magnesium stearate	4 mg
Lactose	60 mg
Total	950 mg

According to a common method, the tablet

containing the above mentioned formulation is prepared.

Formulation Sample Example 4	
Anhydrous Aripiprazole ~~Anhydride~~ Crystals B	5 mg
Carbamazepine	500 mg
Starch	131 mg
Magnesium stearate	4 mg
Lactose	60 mg
Total	700 mg

According to a common method, the tablet containing the above mentioned formulation is prepared.

Formulation Sample Example 5	
Anhydrous Aripiprazole ~~Anhydride~~ Crystals B	5 mg
Oxcarbamazepine	800 mg
Starch	131 mg
Magnesium stearate	4 mg
Lactose	60 mg
Total	1000 mg

According to a common method, the tablet containing the above mentioned formulation is prepared.

Formulation Sample Example 6	
Anhydrous Aripiprazole ~~Anhydride~~ Crystals B	5 mg
Zonisamide	300 mg
Starch	131 mg
Magnesium stearate	4 mg
Lactose	60 mg
Total	500 mg

According to a common method, the tablet containing the above mentioned formulation is prepared.

Formulation Sample Example 7

Anhydrous Aripiprazole ~~Anhydride~~ Crystals B	5 mg
Lamotragine	250 mg
Starch	131 mg
Magnesium stearate	4 mg
Lactose	60 mg
Total	450 mg

According to a common method, the tablet containing the above mentioned formulation is prepared.

Formulation Sample Example 8

Anhydrous Aripiprazole ~~Anhydride~~ Crystals B	5 mg
Topiramate	250 mg
Starch	131 mg
Magnesium stearate	4 mg
Lactose	60 mg
Total	450 mg

According to a common method, the tablet containing the above mentioned formulation is prepared.

Formulation Sample Example 9

Anhydrous Aripiprazole ~~Anhydride~~ Crystals B	5 mg
Gabapentin	800 mg
Starch	131 mg
Magnesium stearate	4 mg
Lactose	60 mg
Total	1000 mg

According to a common method, the tablet containing the above mentioned formulation is prepared.

Formulation Sample Example 10	
Anhydrous Aripiprazole ~~Anhydride~~ Crystals B	5 mg
Levetiracetam	600 mg
Starch	131 mg
Magnesium stearate	4 mg
Lactose	60 mg
Total	800 mg

According to a common method, the tablet containing the above mentioned formulation is prepared.

Several non-limiting formulation examples of dehydroaripiprazole and mood stabilizers are presented below. It is to be understood that any one of DM-1458, DM-1451, DM-1452, DM-1454 or DCPP, as shown in Figure 8, could be substituted for dehydroaripiprazole in these disclosed formulations.

Formulation Sample Example 11	
Dehydroaripiprazole	5 mg
Lithium	600 mg
Starch	131 mg
Magnesium stearate	4 mg
Lactose	60 mg
Total	800 mg

According to a preparation method which is well-known to a person having an ordinary skill in the art, the tablet containing the above mentioned

formulation is prepared.

Formulation Sample Example 12	
Dehydroaripiprazole	5 mg
Valproic Acid	1000 mg
Starch	131 mg
Magnesium stearate	4 mg
Lactose	60 mg
Total	1200 mg

According to a common method, the tablet containing the above mentioned formulation is prepared.

Formulation Sample Example 13	
Dehydroaripiprazole	5 mg
Divalproex sodium	750 mg
Starch	131 mg
Magnesium stearate	4 mg
Lactose	60 mg
Total	950 mg

According to a common method, the tablet containing the above mentioned formulation is prepared.

Formulation Sample Example 14	
Dehydroaripiprazole	5 mg
Carbamazepine	500 mg
Starch	131 mg
Magnesium stearate	4 mg
Lactose	60 mg
Total	700 mg

According to a common method, the tablet

containing the above mentioned formulation is prepared.

Formulation Sample Example 15	
Dehydroaripiprazole	5 mg
Oxcarbamazepine	800 mg
Starch	131 mg
Magnesium stearate	4 mg
Lactose	60 mg
Total	1000 mg

According to a common method, the tablet containing the above mentioned formulation is prepared.

Formulation Sample Example 16	
Dehydroaripiprazole	5 mg
Zonisamide	300 mg
Starch	131 mg
Magnesium stearate	4 mg
Lactose	60 mg
Total	500 mg

According to a common method, the tablet containing the above mentioned formulation is prepared.

Formulation Sample Example 17	
Dehydroaripiprazole	5 mg
Lamotragine	250 mg
Starch	131 mg
Magnesium stearate	4 mg
Lactose	60 mg
Total	450 mg

According to a common method, the tablet

containing the above mentioned formulation is prepared.

Formulation Sample Example 18	
Dehydroaripiprazole	5 mg
Topiramate	250 mg
Starch	131 mg
Magnesium stearate	4 mg
Lactose	60 mg
Total	450 mg

According to a common method, the tablet containing the above mentioned formulation is prepared.

Formulation Sample Example 19	
Dehydroaripiprazole	5 mg
Gabapentin	800 mg
Starch	131 mg
Magnesium stearate	4 mg
Lactose	60 mg
Total	1000 mg

According to a common method, the tablet containing the above mentioned formulation is prepared.

Formulation Sample Example 20	
Dehydroaripiprazole	5 mg
Levetiracetam	600 mg
Starch	131 mg
Magnesium stearate	4 mg
Lactose	60 mg
Total	800 mg

According to a common method, the tablet

containing the above mentioned formulation is prepared.

Formulation Sample Example 21

Anhydrous Aripiprazole ~~Anhydride~~ Crystals B	5 mg
clonazepam	600 mg
Starch	131 mg
Magnesium stearate	4 mg
Lactose	60 mg
Total	800 mg

According to a common method, the tablet containing the above mentioned formulation is prepared.

Formulation Sample Example 22

Dehydroaripiprazole	5 mg
clonazepam	600 mg
Starch	131 mg
Magnesium stearate	4 mg
Lactose	60 mg
Total	800 mg

According to a common method, the tablet containing the above mentioned formulation is prepared.

Example 4

Method of Treatment of Patients with a New Diagnosis, Recurrent or Refractory Episode of Bipolar Disorder (I or II) with or without psychotic features, manic or mixed episode as defined by DSM -IV-R criteria.

A combination of aripiprazole, or an aripiprazole metabolite, and at least one mood

stabilizer is evaluated as a therapy for patients with a new diagnosis, recurrent or refractory episode of bipolar disorder (I or II), acute mania, or bipolar depression. Patients ranging in age from 18 to 65 years who are diagnosed with bipolar disorder (I or II), acute mania, or bipolar depression are evaluated to ensure that they have a baseline Young Mania Rating Scale (YMRS) score of greater than 24. Only patients with this YMRS score receive treatment. These patients are interviewed to obtain a complete medical and psychiatric history. Aripiprazole, or an aripiprazole metabolite, is first administered at a dose of 10 mg/day and increased to 30 mg/day as needed in the opinion of the monitoring psychiatrist. Aripiprazole, or an aripiprazole metabolite, is administered to these patients at a dose of from 10 mg/day to 30 mg/day for a period of at least four weeks, and up to eight weeks for patients who respond well to this treatment during the first four weeks. The aripiprazole, or the aripiprazole metabolite, is administered together with at least one mood stabilizer, wherein the mood stabilizer is lithium, valproic acid, divalproex sodium, carbamazapine, oxcarbamazapine, zonisamide, lamotragine, topiramate, gabapentin, levetiracetam or clonazepam.

The aripiprazole, or the aripiprazole metabolite, can be administered in one dosage form, for example a tablet, and the mood stabilizer may be

administered in a separate dosage form, for example a tablet. The administration may occur at about the same time or at different times during the day. Dosages may be within the ranges provided above for each of aripiprazole, an aripiprazole metabolite and for the mood stabilizer.

Alternatively, a dosage form containing aripiprazole, or an aripiprazole metabolite, in administered in combination with at least one mood stabilizer and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier. Such combinations include without limitation the following: aripiprazole/lithium, aripiprazole/valproic acid, aripiprazole/divalproex sodium, aripiprazole/carbamazapine, aripiprazole/oxcarbamazapine, aripiprazole/zonisamide, aripiprazole/lamotragine, aripiprazole/topiramate, aripiprazole/gabapentin, aripiprazole/levetiracetam and aripiprazole/clonazepam. An improvement in alleviation of symptoms of bipolar disorder (I or II), acute mania, or bipolar depression is observed in these patients following administration of aripiprazole, or aripiprazole metabolite, and the one or more mood stabilizers, as shown by results of testing performed during and after the duration of administration of aripiprazole, or an aripiprazole metabolite, and the mood stabilizer. The YMRS and other measures such as CGI, AIMS, SAS, Simpson & Angus and Barnes, commonly known to one of ordinary skill in the art, are

administered to these patients. Results demonstrate a normalization of mood.

Example 5

Efficacy of Aripiprazole in combination with valproate or lithium in the treatment of mania in patients partially nonresponsive to valproate or lithium monotherapy.

A 6-week double-blind, randomized, placebo-controlled trial is conducted to determine the efficacy of combined therapy with aripiprazole and either valproate or lithium compared with valproate or lithium alone in treating acute manic or mixed bipolar episodes. The methods used are generally as described in Tohen et al., (Arch. Gen. Psychiatry, 2002 Jan;59(1):62-9). The objective is to evaluate the efficacy of aripiprazole (1-30 mg/day) vs placebo when added to ongoing mood-stabilizer therapy as measured by reductions in Young Mania Rating Scale (YMRS) scores. Patients with bipolar disorder, manic or mixed episode, who are inadequately responsive to more than 2 weeks of lithium (600 mg/day) or valproate (500 mg/day) therapy, are randomized to receive cotherapy (aripiprazole + mood-stabilizer) or monotherapy (placebo + mood-stabilizer). The results indicate that aripiprazole cotherapy improves patients' YMRS total scores more than monotherapy. Clinical response rates (> or = 50% improvement on YMRS) are higher with cotherapy.

Aripiprazole cotherapy improves 21-item Hamilton Depression Rating Scale (HAMD-21) total scores more than monotherapy. In patients with mixed-episodes with moderate to severe depressive symptoms (DSM-IV mixed episode; HAMD-21 score of > or = 20 at baseline), aripiprazole cotherapy improves HAMD-21 scores compared to monotherapy. Extrapyramidal symptoms (Simpson-Angus Scale, Barnes Akathisia Scale, Abnormal Involuntary Movement Scale) are not significantly changed from baseline to end point in either treatment group. Compared with the use of valproate or lithium alone, the addition of aripiprazole provided superior efficacy in the treatment of manic and mixed bipolar episodes.

Example 6

Efficacy of Dehydroaripiprazole in combination with valproate or lithium in the treatment of mania in patients partially nonresponsive to valproate or lithium monotherapy.

A 6-week double-blind, randomized, placebo-controlled trial is conducted to determine the efficacy of combined therapy with dehydroaripiprazole and either valproate or lithium, compared with valproate or lithium alone, in treating acute manic or mixed bipolar episodes. The methods used are generally as described in Tohen et al., (Arch. Gen. Psychiatry, 2002 Jan;59(1):62-9). The objective is to evaluate the efficacy of dehydroaripiprazole (1-30 mg/day) vs

placebo when added to ongoing mood-stabilizer therapy as measured by reductions in Young Mania Rating Scale (YMRS) scores. Patients with bipolar disorder, manic or mixed episode, who are inadequately responsive to more than 2 weeks of lithium (600 mg/day) or valproate (500 mg/day) therapy, are randomized to receive cotherapy (dehydroaripiprazole + mood-stabilizer) or monotherapy (placebo + mood-stabilizer). The results indicate that dehydroaripiprazole cotherapy improves patients' YMRS total scores more than monotherapy. Clinical response rates (> or = 50% improvement on YMRS) are higher with cotherapy. Dehydroaripiprazole cotherapy improves 21-item Hamilton Depression Rating Scale (HAMD-21) total scores more than monotherapy. In patients with mixed-episodes with moderate to severe depressive symptoms (DSM-IV mixed episode; HAMD-21 score of > or = 20 at baseline), dehydroaripiprazole cotherapy improves HAMD-21 scores compared to monotherapy. Extrapyramidal symptoms (Simpson-Angus Scale, Barnes Akathisia Scale, Abnormal Involuntary Movement Scale) are not significantly changed from baseline to end point in either treatment group. Compared with the use of valproate or lithium alone, the addition of dehydroaripiprazole provided superior efficacy in the treatment of manic and mixed bipolar episodes.

Example 7

A double-blind, randomized, placebo-controlled study of Aripiprazole as adjunctive treatment for adolescent mania.

This randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled study examines the efficacy and tolerability of aripiprazole in combination with divalproex (DVP) for acute mania in adolescents with bipolar disorder. The methods employed are essentially as described by Delbello et al., (J. Am. Acad. Child Adolesc. Psychiatry, 2002 Oct;41(10):1216-23). It is hypothesized that DVP in combination with aripiprazole is more effective than DVP alone for treating mania associated with adolescent bipolar disorder. Thirty manic or mixed bipolar I adolescents (12-18 years) receive an initial DVP dose of 20 mg/kg and are randomly assigned to 6 weeks of combination therapy with aripiprazole, about 10 mg/day or placebo. Primary efficacy measures are change from baseline to endpoint in Young Mania Rating Scale (YMRS) score and YMRS response rate. Safety and tolerability are assessed weekly. The DVP + aripiprazole group demonstrates a greater reduction in YMRS scores from baseline to endpoint than the DVP + placebo group. Moreover, YMRS response rate is significantly greater in the DVP + aripiprazole group than in the DVP + placebo group. No significant group differences from baseline to endpoint in safety measures are noted. Sedation, rated as mild or moderate, is more common in the DVP + aripiprazole

group than in the DVP + placebo group. The results indicate that aripiprazole in combination with DVP is more effective for the treatment of adolescent bipolar mania than DVP alone. In addition, the results suggest that aripiprazole is well tolerated when used in combination with DVP for the treatment of mania.

Example 8

A double-blind, randomized, placebo-controlled study of Dehydroaripiprazole as adjunctive treatment for adolescent mania.

This randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled study examines the efficacy and tolerability of dehydroaripiprazole in combination with divalproex (DVP) for acute mania in adolescents with bipolar disorder. The methods employed are essentially as described by Delbello et al., (J. Am. Acad. Child Adolesc. Psychiatry, 2002 Oct;41(10):1216-23). It is hypothesized that DVP in combination with dehydroaripiprazole is more effective than DVP alone for treating mania associated with adolescent bipolar disorder. Thirty manic or mixed bipolar I adolescents (12-18 years) receive an initial DVP dose of 20 mg/kg and are randomly assigned to 6 weeks of combination therapy with dehydroaripiprazole, about 10 mg/day or placebo. Primary efficacy measures are change from baseline to endpoint in Young Mania Rating Scale (YMRS) score and YMRS response rate. Safety and tolerability

are assessed weekly. The DVP + dehydroaripiprazole group demonstrates a greater reduction in YMRS scores from baseline to endpoint than the DVP + placebo group. Moreover, YMRS response rate is significantly greater in the DVP + dehydroaripiprazole group than in the DVP + placebo group. No significant group differences from baseline to endpoint in safety measures are noted. Sedation, rated as mild or moderate, is more common in the DVP + dehydroaripiprazole group than in the DVP + placebo group. The results indicate that dehydroaripiprazole in combination with DVP is more effective for the treatment of adolescent bipolar mania than DVP alone. In addition, the results suggest that aripiprazole is well tolerated when used in combination with DVP for the treatment of mania.

All patents, patent applications, scientific and medical publications mentioned herein are hereby incorporated in their entirety. It should be understood, of course, that the foregoing relates only to preferred embodiments of the present invention and that numerous modifications or alterations may be made therein without departing from the spirit and the scope of the invention as set forth in the appended claims.

PATENT APPLICATION

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

In re application of

Docket No: Q81665

Tetsuro KIKUCHI, et al.

Appln. No.: Based on PCT/US2004/013308

Confirmation No.: Unknown

Group Art Unit: Unknown

Filed: November 14, 2005

Examiner: Unknown

For: CARBOSTYRIL DERIVATIVES AND MOOD STABILIZERS FOR TREATING MOOD DISORDERS

SUBSTITUTE SPECIFICATION
CLEAN VERSION

DESCRIPTION

CARBOSTYRIL DERIVATIVES AND MOOD STABILIZERS FOR TREATING MOOD DISORDERS

CROSS-REFERENCE TO RELATED APPLICATION

This Application is a 371 of PCT/US2004/013308, field May 19, 2004; the disclosure of which is incorporated herein by reference.

FIELD OF THE INVENTION

The present invention provides pharmaceutical compositions comprising carbostyril derivatives that act as dopamine-serotonin system stabilizers in combination with mood stabilizers in a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier. The present invention provides methods to treat mood disorders such as bipolar disorder with or without psychotic features, mania or mixed episodes using the compositions of the present invention or by separately administering these carbostyril derivatives and mood stabilizers. The carbostyril derivatives of the present invention include but are not limited to aripiprazole and metabolites thereof, such as dehydroaripiprazole. The mood stabilizers include, but are not limited to, lithium, valproic acid, divalproex sodium, carbamazapine, oxcarbamazapine, zonisamide, lamotragine, topiramate, gabapentin, levetiracetam and

clonazepam.

BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

The number of people with mood disorders, such as bipolar disorder with or without psychotic features, mania or mixed episodes is increasing every year for numerous reasons. Since the period of 1950, tricyclic antidepressant drugs (e.g., imipramine, desipramine, amitriptyline, etc.) have been developed that act to inhibit monoamine reuptake. They are frequently used for treating patients suffering from mood disorders. However, these drugs have side-effects, such as the following: dry mouth, hazy eyes, dysuria, constipation, recognition disturbance and the like due to anticholinergic activity; cardiovascular side-effects such as, orthostatic hypotension, tachycardia and the like on the basis of α_1-adrenoreceptor antagonist activity; side-effects such as, sedation, increase in the body weight and the like on the basis of histamine-H_1 receptor antagonist activity.

Although the mood disorders including bipolar disorder with or without psychotic features, mania or mixed episodes are heterogeneous diseases, and the causes of these diseases are not fully understood, it is likely that the abnormalities of the monoaminergic central nervous system caused by serotonin, norepinephrine and dopamine and the like, and the

abnormality of various hormones and peptides as well as various stressors are causes of depression and various other mood disorders (Kubota Masaharu et al.: "RINSHOU SEISHIN IGAKU" Vol. 29, pp 891-899, (2000)). For these reasons, even though mood stabilizer drugs, such as lithium, valproic acid, divalproex sodium, carbamazapine, oxcarbamazapine, zonisamide, lamotragine, topiramate, gabapentin, levetiracetam and clonazepam have been used, these drugs are not always effective in treating all patients.

New therapeutic trials involve proposed combined therapies using an atypical antipsychotic drug, such as olanzepine or quetiapine, which are agents for treating schizophrenia (anti-psychotic drug), together with mood stabilizing drug such as valproate, lithium or divalproex ((Arch. Gen. Psychiatry, 2002 Jan. 59:1):62-69; J Am Acad Child Adolesc Psychiatry 2002 Oct;41(10):1216-23.)

Further, commercially available atypical antipsychotic drugs have significant problems relating to their safety. For example, clozapine, olanzapine and quetiapine increase body weight and enhance the risk of diabetes mellitus (Newcomer, J. W. (Supervised Translated by Aoba Anri): "RINSHOU SEISHIN YAKURI" Vol. 5, pp 911-925, (2002), Haupt, D. W. and Newcomer, J. W. (Translated by Fuji Yasuo and Misawa Fuminari): "RINSHOU SEISHIN YAKURI" Vol. 5, pp 1063-1082, (2002)). In fact, urgent safety alerts have been issued in Japan

relating to hyperglycemia, diabetic ketoacidosis and diabetic coma caused by olanzapine and quetiapine, indicating that these drugs were subjected to dosage contraindication to the patients with diabetes mellitus and patients having anamnesis of diabetes mellitus. Risperidone causes increases serum prolactin levels and produces extrapyramidal side effects at high dosages. Ziprasidone enhances the risk of severe arrhythmia on the basis of cardio-QTc prolongation action. Further, clozapine induces agranulocytosis, so that clinical use thereof is strictly restricted (van Kammen, D. P. (Compiled under Supervision by Murasaki Mitsuroh) "RINSHOU SEISHIN YAKURI" Vol. 4, pp 483-492, (2001)).

Accordingly what is needed are new compositions useful for treating mood disorders, particularly bipolar disorder with or without psychotic features, mania or mixed episodes, which are efficacious and do not cause the deleterious side effects associated with prior art compounds.

SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

The present invention solves the problems described above by providing novel compositions and methods of using these compositions for treating mood disorders, particularly bipolar disorder, including but not limited to bipolar disorder I, bipolar disorder II, bipolar disorder with and without psychotic features, and mania, acute mania, bipolar depression or mixed

episode.

The present invention provides solutions to the above-mentioned problems, and demonstrates that the mood disorders, such as bipolar disorder and mania, can be treated effectively by administering to a patient with such disorder a composition comprising at least one carbostyril derivative that is a dopamine-serotonin system stabilizer in combination with at least one mood stabilizer in a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier. A preferred carbostyril derivative of the present invention that is a dopamine-serotonin system stabilizer is aripiprazole or a metabolite thereof. Another preferred carbostyril derivative of the present invention that is a dopamine-serotonin system stabilizer is a metabolite of aripiprazole called dehydroaripiprazole, also known as OPC-14857. Other such metabolites of aripiprazole included within the present invention are shown in Figure 8. Preferred aripiprazole metabolites are shown in Figure 8 indicated by the following designations: OPC-14857, DM-1458, DM-1451, DM-1452, DM-1454 and DCPP.

Aripiprazole, also called 7-{4-[4-(2,3-dichlorophenyl)-1-piperazinyl]butoxy}-3,4-dihydro-2(1H)-quinolinone, is a carbostyril and is useful for treating schizophrenia (JP-A-2-191256, U.S. Patent 5,006,528). Aripiprazole is also known as 7-[4-[4-(2,3-dichlorophenyl)-1-piperazinyl]butoxy]-3,4-dihydrocarbostyril, Abilify, OPC-14597, OPC-31 and BMS-

337039. Aripiprazole possesses 5-HT_{1A} receptor agonist activity, and is known as a useful compound for treating types of depression and refractory depression, such as endogenous depression, major depression, melancholia and the like (WO 02/060423A2; Jordan et al U.S. Patent Application 2002/0173513A1)). Aripiprazole has activity as an agonist at serotonin receptors and dopamine receptors, and acts as an agonist or partial agonist at the serotonin $5HT_{1A}$ receptor and as an agonist or partial agonist at the dopamine D_2 receptor. Aripiprazole is a dopamine-serotonin system stabilizer. Metabolites of aripiprazole are included within the scope of the present invention. One such metabolite of aripiprazole is called dehydroaripiprazole. Other such metabolites of aripiprazole included within the present invention are shown in Figure 8. Preferred metabolites are shown in Figure 8 indicated by the following designations: OPC-14857, DM-1458, DM-1451, DM-1452, DM-1454 and DCPP.

The at least one mood stabilizer used in the present invention includes but is not limited to the following: lithium, valproic acid, divalproex sodium, carbamazapine, oxcarbamazapine, zonisamide, lamotragine, topiramate, gabapentin, levetiracetam and clonazepam.

The novel compositions of the present invention comprising a carbostyril derivative with activity as a dopamine-serotonin system stabilizer and

at least one mood stabilizer in a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier may be combined in one dosage form, for example a pill. Alternatively the carbostyril derivative with activity as a dopamine-serotonin system stabilizer and the at least one mood stabilizer may be in separate dosage forms, each in a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier. These compositions are administered to a patient with a mood disorder, such as bipolar disorder or mania, in an amount and dose regimen effective to treat the mood disorder.

Accordingly, it is an object of the present invention to provide a composition useful for treating a mood disorder.

It is an object of the present invention to provide a composition useful for treating a mood disorder, wherein the mood disorder is bipolar disorder.

It is an object of the present invention to provide a composition useful for treating a mood disorder, wherein the mood disorder is mania.

It is another object of the present invention to provide a composition comprising a carbostyril derivative with activity as a dopamine-serotonin system stabilizer and at least one mood stabilizer in a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

Yet another object of the present invention is to provide a composition comprising a carbostyril derivative with activity as a dopamine-serotonin system

stabilizer and at least one mood stabilizer in a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier, wherein the carbostyril derivative is aripiprazole or a metabolite thereof.

Yet another object of the present invention is to provide a composition comprising a carbostyril derivative with activity as a dopamine-serotonin system stabilizer and at least one mood stabilizer, wherein the carbostyril derivative with activity as a dopamine-serotonin system stabilizer is a metabolite of aripiprazole and is OPC-14857, DM-1458, DM-1451, DM-1452, DM-1454 or DCPP.

Yet another object of the present invention is to provide a composition comprising a carbostyril derivative with activity as a dopamine-serotonin system stabilizer and at least one mood stabilizer, wherein the carbostyril derivative is dehydroaripiprazole.

It is an object of the present invention to provide a method for treating a mood disorder.

It is an object of the present invention to provide a method for treating a mood disorder wherein the mood disorder is bipolar disorder.

It is an object of the present invention to provide a method for treating a mood disorder wherein the mood disorder is mania.

It is another object of the present invention to provide a method for treating a mood disorder comprising administration to a patient with a mood

disorder of a composition comprising a carbostyril derivative with activity as a dopamine-serotonin system stabilizer and at least one mood stabilizer in a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

Yet another object of the present invention is to provide a method for treating a mood disorder comprising administration to a patient with a mood disorder of a composition comprising a carbostyril derivative with activity as a dopamine-serotonin system stabilizer in a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier and a composition comprising at least one mood stabilizer in a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

It is another object of the present invention to provide a method for treating a mood disorder comprising administration to a patient with a mood disorder of a composition comprising a carbostyril derivative with activity as a dopamine-serotonin system stabilizer and at least one mood stabilizer together in a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier, wherein the carbostyril derivative is aripiprazole or a metabolite thereof.

Yet another object of the present invention is to provide a method for treating a mood disorder comprising administration to a patient with a mood disorder of a composition comprising a carbostyril derivative with activity as a dopamine-serotonin system stabilizer in a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier, wherein the carbostyril derivative is aripiprazole or a

metabolite thereof, and a composition comprising at least one mood stabilizer in a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

Still another object of the present invention is to provide a method for treating a mood disorder comprising administration to a patient with a mood disorder of a composition comprising a carbostyril derivative with activity as a dopamine-serotonin system stabilizer and at least one mood stabilizer in a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier, wherein the carbostyril derivative is a metabolite of aripiprazole and is dehydroaripiprazole (OPC-14857), DM-1458, DM-1451, DM-1452, DM-1454 or DCPP.

Yet another object of the present invention is to provide a method for treating a mood disorder comprising administration to a patient with a mood disorder of a composition comprising a carbostyril derivative with activity as a dopamine-serotonin system stabilizer in a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier, wherein the carbostyril derivative is a metabolite of aripiprazole and is dehydroaripiprazole (OPC-14857), DM-1458, DM-1451, DM-1452, DM-1454 or DCPP, and a composition comprising at least one mood stabilizer in a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

Yet another object of the present invention is to provide a method for treating mood disorder comprising administration to a patient with a mood disorder of a composition comprising a carbostyril

derivative with activity as a dopamine-serotonin system stabilizer and at least one mood stabilizer in a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier, wherein the mood disorder is bipolar disorder.

Yet another object of the present invention is to provide a method for treating a mood disorder comprising administration to a patient with a mood disorder of a composition comprising a carbostyril derivative with activity as a dopamine-serotonin system stabilizer in a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier and a composition comprising at least one mood stabilizer in a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier, wherein the mood disorder is bipolar disorder.

Yet another object of the present invention is to provide a method for treating mood disorder comprising administration to a patient with a mood disorder of a composition comprising a carbostyril derivative with activity as a dopamine-serotonin system stabilizer and at least one mood stabilizer in a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier, wherein the mood disorder is mania.

Yet another object of the present invention is to provide a method for treating a mood disorder comprising administration to a patient with a mood disorder of a composition comprising a carbostyril derivative with activity as a dopamine-serotonin system stabilizer in a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier and a composition comprising at least one mood stabilizer

in a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier, wherein the mood disorder is mania.

It is another object of the present invention to provide a method for treating mood disorder comprising administration to a patient with a mood disorder of a composition comprising a carbostyril derivative with activity as a dopamine-serotonin system stabilizer and at least one mood stabilizer in a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

It is another object of the present invention to provide a method for treating mood disorder comprising separate administration to a patient with a mood disorder of a composition comprising a carbostyril derivative with activity as a dopamine-serotonin system stabilizer in a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier, and a composition comprising at least one mood stabilizer in a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

It is another object of the present invention to provide a method for treating mood disorder comprising administration to a patient with a mood disorder of a composition comprising a carbostyril derivative with activity as a dopamine-serotonin system stabilizer and at least one mood stabilizer together with a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier, wherein the carbostyril derivative is aripiprazole or a metabolite thereof.

Still another object of the present invention is to provide a method for treating mood disorder

comprising administration to a patient with a mood disorder of a composition comprising a carbostyril derivative with activity as a dopamine-serotonin system stabilizer and at least one mood stabilizer in a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier, wherein the carbostyril derivative wherein the carbostyril derivative is a metabolite of aripiprazole and is OPC-14857, DM-1458, DM-1451, DM-1452, DM-1454 or DCPP.

These and other objects, advantages, and uses of the present invention will reveal themselves to one of ordinary skill in the art after reading the detailed description of the preferred embodiments and the attached claims.

BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

Figure 1 is the thermogravimetric/ differential thermogram of the aripiprazole hydrate A obtained in Reference Example 4.

Figure 2 is the ^{1}H-NMR spectrum (DMSO-d_6, TMS) of the aripiprazole hydrate A obtained in Reference Example 4.

Figure 3 is the powder X-ray diffraction diagram of the aripiprazole hydrate A obtained in Reference Example 4.

Figure 4 is the ^{1}H-NMR spectrum (DMSO-d_6, TMS) of the anhydrous aripiprazole crystals B obtained in Example 1.

Figure 5 is the powder X-ray diffraction

diagram of the anhydrous aripiprazole crystals B obtained in Example 1.

Figure 6 is the thermogravimetric/differential thermogram of the aripiprazole hydrate obtained in Reference Example 3.

Figure 7 is the powder X-ray diffraction diagram of aripiprazole hydrate obtained in Reference Example 3.

Figure 8 is a schematic representation of the chemical structures of aripiprazole and metabolites thereof. Some of the metabolites may be formed through other possible pathways; for example, DM-1431 could be formed by N-dealkylation of DM-1451 and DM-1459.

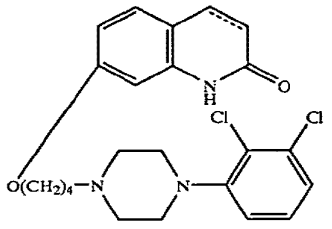
DETAILED DESCRIPTION

The pharmaceutical composition of the present invention comprises a first ingredient comprising a carbostyril derivative active as a dopamine-serotonin system stabilizer and a second ingredient comprising a mood stabilizer, in a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier. The pharmaceutical compositions of the present invention are useful in treating mood disorders, including bipolar disorder and mania.

The pharmaceutical composition: the first ingredient

The first ingredient comprises a carbostyril derivative active as a dopamine-serotonin system system stabilizer. Such carbostyril derivative has activity

as an agonist or partial agonist at some serotonin receptors and some dopamine receptors, preferably as an agonist or partial agonist at the serotonin $5HT_{1A}$ receptor and as an agonist or partial agonist at the dopamine D_2 receptor. Carbostyril derivatives are described in U.S. Patent 5,006,528 and U.S. published patent application 2002/0173513A1. In one embodiment of the present invention, the carbostyril derivatives represented by the following formula (1) are used:

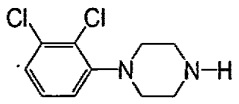


wherein the carbon-carbon bond between 3- and 4-positions in the carbostyril skeleton is a single or a double bond.

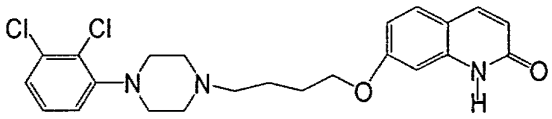
In a preferred embodiment, this activity of the carbostyril derivative is as an agonist or partial agonist at the $5HT_{1A}$ receptor and an agonist or partial agonist at the dopamine D_2 receptor subtype. In another preferred embodiment, the carbostyril derivative to be used as a first component in the present invention is aripiprazole, or a metabolic derivative thereof. Metabolic derivatives of aripiprazole include but are not limited to dehydroaripiprazole, also called OPC-14857. Other metabolic derivatives of aripiprazole include but are not limited to the chemical structures

shown in Figure 8 as OPC-14857, DM-1458, DM-1451, DM-1452, DM-1454 and DCPP.

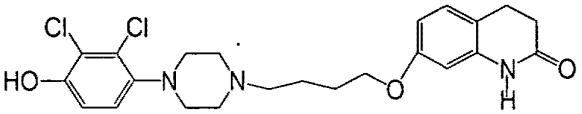
Structures and names of aripiprazole metabolites shown in Figure 8 are provided below.



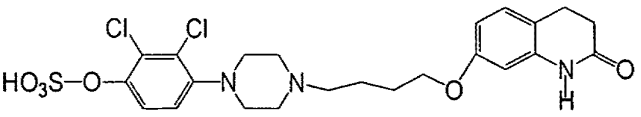
DCPP: 1-(2,3-dichlorophenyl)piperazine, and N-2,3-dichlorophenylpiperazine



DM-14857, OPC-14857: 7-{4-[4-(2,3-dichlorophenyl)-1-piperazinyl]butoxy}-2-(1H)-quinolinone, also called dehydroaripiprazole

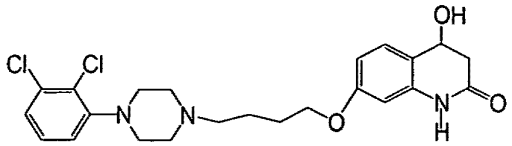


DM-1451: 7-{4-[4-(2,3-dichloro-4-hydroxyphenyl)-1-piperazinyl]butoxy}-3,4-dihydro-2-(1H)-quinolinone, and hydroxyaripiprazole

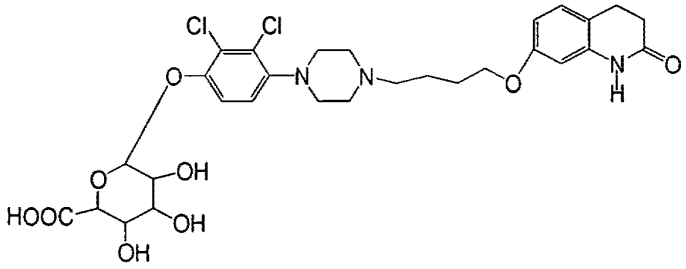


DM-1458: 2,3-dichloro-4-{4-[4-(2-oxo-1,2,3,4-

tetrahydroquinolin-7-yloxy)-butyl] -
piperazin-1-yl}-phenyl sulfate, and sulfated
hydroxyaripiprazole



DM-1452: 7-{4-[4-(2,3-dichlorophenyl)-1-
piperazinyl]butoxy}-3,4-dihydro-4-hydroxy-
2-(1H)-quinolinone, and benzyl hydroxyaripiprazole



DM-1454: DM-1454 is the glucuronide of DM-1451. This
structure is also know by the following names:

1β-(2,3-dichloro-4-{4-[4-(2-oxo-1,2,3,4-
tetrahydroquinolin-7-yloxy)-butyl] -
piperazin-1-yl}-phenoxy)-D-glucopyaranuronic acid,

1β-(2,3-dichloro-4-{4-[4-(2-oxo-1,2,3,4-
tetrahydroquinolin-7-yloxy)-butyl]-piperazin-1-yl}-
phenyl-beta)-D-glucopyaranosiduronic acid,

1β-(2,3-dichloro-4-{4-[4-(2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydroquinolin-7-yloxy)-butyl]-piperazin-1-yl}-phenyl)-beta)-D-Glucuronide,

1β-(2,3-dichloro-4-{4-[4-(2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydroquinolin-7-yloxy)-butyl]-piperazin-1-yl}-phenyl-beta)-D-glucuronic acid, and glucuronide aripiprazole.

All of the aforementioned carbostyril derivatives may be used as a first component in the practice of the present invention.

Aripiprazole, also called 7-{4-[4-(2,3-dichlorophenyl)-1-piperazinyl]butoxy}-3,4-dihydro-2(1H)-quinolinone, is a carbostyril compound useful as the effective ingredient for treating schizophrenia (JP-A-2-191256, U.S. Patent 5,006,528). Aripiprazole is also known as 7-[4-[4-(2,3-dichlorophenyl)-1-piperazinyl]butoxy]-3,4-dihydrocarbostyril, Abilify, OPC-14597, OPC-31 and BMS-337039. Aripiprazole possesses 5-HT_{1A} receptor agonist activity, and is known as a useful compound for treating types of depression and refractory depression, such as endogenous depression, major depression, melancholia and the like (WO 02/060423A2; Jordan et al. U.S. Patent Application 2002/0173513A1). Aripiprazole has activity as an agonist at serotonin receptors and dopamine receptors, and acts as an agonist or partial agonist at the

serotonin $5HT_{1A}$ receptor and as an agonist or partial agonist at the dopamine D_2 receptor.

Aripiprazole is an antipsychotic drug having new mechanism of action which is different from that of other atypical antipsychotic drugs. The available typical and atypical antipsychotic drugs act as antagonists at the dopamine-D_2 receptors. In contrast, aripiprazole acts as a partial agonist at the dopamine D_2 receptor (Ishigooka Jyunya and Inada Ken: RINSHO SEISHIN YAKURI, Vol. 4, pp 1653-1664, (2001); Burris, K. D. et al.: J. Pharmacol. Exp. Ther., 302, pp 381-389, (2002)). In addition to the partial agonist action at dopamine-D_2 receptors, aripiprazole has activity as a partial agonist at the serotonin 5-HT_{1A} receptor, as well as antagonist action serotonin 5-HT_{2A} receptors. Accordingly, aripiprazole is a drug belonging to new category defined as a dopamine-serotonin system stabilizer (dopamine-serotonin nervous system stabilizer (Burris, K. D. et al., J. Pharmacol. Exp. Ther., 302, pp 381-389, 2002; Jordan, S. et al., Eur. J. Pharmacol. 441, pp 137-140, 2002).

Methods of Preparing Aripiprazole

Aripiprazole and aripiprazole metabolites to be used in the present invention may be any of form, for example, free bases, polymorphisms of every type of crystal, hydrate, salt (acid addition salts, etc.) and the like. Among of these forms, anhydrous aripiprazole

crystals B is a preferred form.

As to method for preparing the anhydrous aripiprazole crystals B, for example it is prepared by heating aripiprazole hydrate A as follows.

Aripiprazole Hydrate A

The aripiprazole hydrate A having the physicochemical properties shown in (1) - (5) as follows:

(1) It has an endothermic curve which is substantially identical to the thermogravimetric/differential thermal analysis (heating rate 5°C/min) endothermic curve shown in Figure 1. Specifically, it is characterized by the appearance of a small peak at about 71°C and a gradual endothermic peak around 60°C to 120°C.

(2) It has an ^{1}H-NMR spectrum which is substantially identical to the ^{1}H-NMR spectrum (DMSO-d_6, TMS) shown in Figure 2. Specifically, it has characteristic peaks at 1.55-1.63 ppm (m, 2H), 1.68-1.78 ppm (m, 2H), 2.35-2.46 ppm (m, 4H), 2.48-2.56 ppm (m, 4H + DMSO), 2.78 ppm (t, J = 7.4 Hz, 2H), 2.97 ppm (brt, J = 4.6 Hz, 4H), 3.92 ppm (t, J = 6.3 Hz, 2H), 6.43 ppm (d, J = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 6.49 ppm (dd, J = 8.4 Hz, J = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 7.04 ppm (d, J = 8.1 Hz, 1H), 7.11-7.17 ppm (m, 1H), 7.28-7.32 ppm (m, 2H) and 10.00 ppm (s, 1H).

(3) It has a powder x-ray diffraction

spectrum which is substantially identical to the powder x-ray diffraction spectrum shown in Figure 3. Specifically, it has characteristic peaks at 2θ = 12.6°, 15.4°, 17.3°, 18.0°, 18.6°, 22.5° and 24.8°.

(4) It has clear infrared absorption bands at 2951, 2822, 1692, 1577, 1447, 1378, 1187, 963 and 784 cm^{-1} on the IR (KBr) spectrum.

(5) It has a mean particle size of 50 μm or less.

Method for Preparing Aripiprazole Hydrate A

Aripiprazole hydrate A is prepared by milling conventional aripiprazole hydrate. Conventional milling methods can be used to mill conventional aripiprazole hydrate. For example, conventional aripiprazole hydrate can be milled in a milling machine. A widely used milling machine such as an atomizer, pin mill, jet mill or ball mill can be used. Among of these, the atomizer is preferably used.

Regarding the specific milling conditions when using an atomizer, a rotational speed of 5000-15000 rpm could be used for the main axis, for example, with a feed rotation of 10-30 rpm and a screen hole size of 1-5 mm.

The mean particle size of the aripiprazole hydrate A obtained by milling may be normally 50 μm or less, preferably 30 μm or less. Mean particle size can be ascertained by the particle size measuring method

described hereinafter.

Anhydrous Aripiprazole Crystals B

Anhydrous Aripiprazole crystals B of the present invention have the physicochemical properties given in (6)-(10) below.

(6) They have an ^{1}H-NMR spectrum which is substantially identical to the ^{1}H-NMR spectrum (DMSO-d_6, TMS) shown in Figure 4. Specifically, they have characteristic peaks at 1.55-1.63 ppm (m, 2H), 1.68-1.78 ppm (m, 2H), 2.35-2.46 ppm (m, 4H), 2.48-2.56 ppm (m, 4H + DMSO), 2.78 ppm (t, J = 7.4 Hz, 2H), 2.97 ppm (brt, J = 4.6 Hz, 4H), 3.92 ppm (t, J = 6.3 Hz, 2H), 6.43 ppm (d, J = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 6.49 ppm (dd, J = 8.4 Hz, J = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 7.04 ppm (d, J = 8.1 Hz, 1H), 7.11-7.17 ppm (m, 1H), 7.28-7.32 ppm (m, 2H) and 10.00 ppm (s, 1H).

(7) They have a powder x-ray diffraction spectrum which is substantially identical to the powder x-ray diffraction spectrum shown in Figure 5. Specifically, they have characteristic peaks at 2θ = 11.0°, 16.6°, 19.3°, 20.3° and 22.1°.

(8) They have clear infrared absorption bands at 2945, 2812, 1678, 1627, 1448, 1377, 1173, 960 and 779 cm^{-1} on the IR (KBr) spectrum.

(9) They exhibit an endothermic peak near about 141.5°C in thermogravimetric/differential thermal analysis (heating rate 5°C/min).

(10) They exhibit an endothermic peak near about 140.7°C in differential scanning calorimetry (heating rate 5°C/min).

When the small particle size is required for solid preparation, such as tablets and other solid dose formulations including for example flash melt formulations, the mean particle size is preferably 50 μm or less.

Method for Preparing Anhydrous Aripiprazole Crystals B

The anhydrous aripiprazole crystals B of the present invention are prepared, for example, by heating the aforementioned aripiprazole hydrate A at 90-125°C. The heating time is generally about 3-50 hours, but cannot be stated unconditionally, because it differs depending on heating temperature. The heating time and heating temperature are inversely related, so that for example when the heating time is longer, then the heating temperature is lower, and when the heating temperature is higher then the heating time is shorter. Specifically, if the heating temperature of aripiprazole hydrate A is 100°C, the heating time may be 18 hours or more, or preferably about 24 hours. If the heating temperature of aripiprazole hydrate A is 120°C, on the other hand, the heating time may be about 3 hours. The anhydrous aripiprazole crystals B of the present invention can be prepared with certainty by heating aripiprazole hydrate A for about 18 hours at

100°C, and then heating it for about 3 hours at 120°C. The anhydrous aripiprazole crystals B of the present invention can also be obtained if the heating time is extended still further, but this method may not be economical.

When small particle size is not required for the formulation, e.g., when drug substance is being prepared for injectable or oral solution formulations, anhydrous aripiprazole crystals B can be also obtained by the following process.

Anhydrous aripiprazole crystals B of the present invention are prepared for example by heating conventional anhydrous aripiprazole crystals at 90-125°C. The heating time is generally about 3-50 hours, but cannot be stated unconditionally because it differs depending on heating temperature. The heating time and heating temperature are inversely related, so that for example if the heating time is longer, the heating temperature is lower, and if the heating time is shorter, the heating temperature is higher. Specifically, if the heating temperature of the anhydrous aripiprazole crystals is 100°C, the heating time may be about 4 hours, and if the heating temperature is 120°C the heating time may be about 3 hours.

Furthermore, anhydrous aripiprazole crystals B of the present invention are prepared for example, by heating conventional aripiprazole hydrate at 90-125° C.

The heating time is generally about 3-50 hours, but cannot be stated unconditionally because it differs depending on heating temperature. The heating time and heating temperature are inversely related, so that for example, if the heating time is longer, the heating temperature is lower, and if the heating time is shorter, the heating temperature is higher. Specifically, if the heating temperature of the aripiprazole hydrate is 100°C, the heating time may be about 24 hours, and if the heating temperature is 120°C the heating time may be about 3 hours.

The anhydrous aripiprazole crystals which are the raw material for preparing the anhydrous aripiprazole crystals B of the present invention are prepared for example by Method A or B below.

Method A: Process for Preparing Crude Crystals of Aripiprazole

Conventional anhydrous aripiprazole crystals are prepared by well-known methods, as described in Example 1 of Japanese Unexamined Patent Publication No. 191256/1990. 7-(4-bromobutoxy)-3,4-dihydrocarbostyril, is reacted with 1-(2,3-dichlorophenyl)piperazine and the thus obtained crude aripiprazole crystals are re-crystallized from ethanol.

Method B: Process for Preparing Conventional Anhydrous Aripiprazole

The Method B is described in the Proceedings of the 4th Joint Japanese-Korean Symposium on Separation Technology (October 6-8, 1996). The aripiprazole hydrate which is the raw material for preparing the anhydrous aripiprazole crystals B of the present invention is prepared for example by Method C below.

Method C: Method for Preparing Conventional Aripiprazole Hydrate

Aripiprazole hydrate is easily obtained by dissolving the anhydrous aripiprazole crystals obtained by Method A above in a hydrous solvent, and heating and then cooling the resulting solution. Using this method, aripiprazole hydrate is precipitated as crystals in the hydrous solvent.

An organic solvent containing water is usually used as the hydrous solvent. The organic solvent may be preferable one which is miscible with water, for example an alcohol such as methanol, ethanol, propanol or isopropanol, a ketone such as acetone, an ether such as tetrahydrofuran, dimethylformamide, or a mixture thereof, ethanol is particularly desirable. The amount of water in the hydrous solvent may be 10-25% by volume of the solvent, or preferably close to 20% by volume.

Aripiprazole can easily form an acid addition salt with a pharmaceutically acceptable acid. As to

such acid, for example, an inorganic acid, such as sulfuric acid, nitric acid, hydrochloric acid, phosphoric acid, hydrobromic acid, etc.; an organic acid such as, acetic acid, p-toluenesulfonic acid, methanesulfonic acid, oxalic acid, maleic acid, fumaric acid, malic acid, tartaric acid, citric acid, benzoic acid, etc. can be exemplified. Similar to aripiprazole of free forms, these acid addition salts can also be used as the active ingredient compounds in the present invention.

The objective compound thus obtained through each one of production steps, is separated from the reaction system by usual separation means, and can be further purified. As to the separation and purification means, for example, distillation method, solvent extraction method, dilution method, re-crystallization method, column chromatography, ion-exchange chromatography, gel chromatography, affinity chromatography, preparative thin-layer chromatography and the like can be exemplified.

The pharmaceutical composition: the second ingredient

In the composition of the present invention, a mood stabilizer is used as the second ingredient. Compounds which function as mood stabilizers can be widely used as the mood stabilizers and are known to one of ordinary skill in the art.

A non-limiting list of mood stabilizers which

may be used in the present invention includes, lithium, valproic acid, divalproex sodium, carbamazapine, oxcarbamazapine, zonisamide, lamotragine, topiramate, gabapentin, levetiracetam and clonazepam.

The mood stabilizer may be either in the form of a free base or a salt (an acid addition salt or the like). Further, the mood stabilizer may be either a racemic modifications or R and S enantiomers. The mood stabilizers may be either a single use of one mood stabilizer, and in case of need, two or more of the mood stabilizers may be used in combination. Use of one mood stabilizer is preferred.

The mood stabilizer can easily form an acid addition salt with a pharmaceutically acceptable acid. As to such acid, for example, an inorganic acid, such as sulfuric acid, nitric acid, hydrochloric acid, phosphoric acid, hydrobromic acid, etc.; an organic acid such as, acetic acid, p-toluenesulfonic acid, methanesulfonic acid, oxalic acid, maleic acid, fumaric acid, malic acid, tartaric acid, citric acid, benzoic acid, etc. can be exemplified. Similar to the reuptake inhibitor of free forms, these acid addition salts can also be used as the active ingredient compounds in the present invention.

Among the mood stabilizers, a compound having an acidic group can easily form salt by reacting with a pharmaceutically acceptable basic compound. As to such basic compound, a metal hydroxide, for example, sodium

hydroxide, potassium hydroxide, lithium hydroxide, calcium hydroxide and the like; an alkali metal carbonate or bicarbonate, for example sodium carbonate, potassium carbonate, sodium hydrogencarbonate, potassium hydrogencarbonate and the like; a metal alcoholate, for example sodium methylate, potassium ethylate and the like can be exemplified.

The thus obtained salt form of mood stabilizer is separated from the reaction system by usual separation means, and can be further purified. As to the separation and purification means, for example, distillation method, solvent extraction method, dilution method, recrystallization method, column chromatography, ion-exchange chromatography, gel chromatography, affinity chromatography, preparative thin-layer chromatography and the like can be exemplified.

Combination of the first ingredient with the second ingredient

As to pharmaceutical compositions comprising a combination of carbostyril derivatives with activity as dopamine-serotonin stabilizers, and mood stabilizers, non-limiting examples of aripiprazole and dehydroaripiprazole are described herein. It is to be understood that the present invention also comprises a combination of carbostyril derivatives with activity as dopamine-serotonin stabilizers, and mood stabilizers,

wherein the carbostyril derivatives are other metabolites of aripiprazole described herein.

When aripiprazole is combined with at least one mood stabilizer, the following are non-limiting examples of such combinations: aripiprazole/lithium, aripiprazole/valproic acid, aripiprazole/divalproex sodium, aripiprazole/carbamazapine, aripiprazole/oxcarbamazapine, aripiprazole/zonisamide, aripiprazole/lamotragine, aripiprazole/topiramate, aripiprazole/gabapentin, aripiprazole/levetiracetam and aripiprazole/clonazepam. Among these combinations, the following are particularly preferable: aripiprazole/carbamazapine, aripiprazole/oxcarbamazapine, aripiprazole/zonisamide, aripiprazole/lamotragine, aripiprazole/topiramate, aripiprazole/gabapentin, aripiprazole/levetiracetam and aripiprazole/clonazepam. The pharmaceutical composition comprising the above preferable combination possesses excellent efficacy. Therefore such composition has fewer side-effects and an excellent safety profile.

In another embodiment of the present invention, aripiprazole, or a metabolite thereof may be combined with more than one mood stabilizer. Metabolites of aripiprazole that may be used in the present invention include, but are not limited to, OPC-14857, DM-1458, DM-1451, DM-1452, DM-1454 and DCPP as shown in Figure 8. Any one of these metabolites may be

used in the present invention. The following sentences describe a combination of dehydroaripiprazole with specific mood stabilizers, however it is to be understood that any one of DM-1458, DM-1451, DM-1452, DM-1454 or DCPP, as shown in Figure 8, could be substituted for dehydroaripiprazole in these disclosed combinations. Dehydroaripiprazole (also called OPC-14857 in Figure 8) is a preferred metabolite of aripiprazole. As to the combination of dehydroaripiprazole with one or more mood stabilizers, the following are non-limiting examples of such combinations: dehydroaripiprazole/lithium, dehydroaripiprazole/valproic acid, dehydroaripiprazole/divalproex sodium, dehydroaripiprazole/carbamazapine, dehydroaripiprazole/oxcarbamazapine, dehydroaripiprazole/zonisamide, dehydroaripiprazole/lamotragine, dehydroaripiprazole/topiramate, dehydroaripiprazole/gabapentin, dehydroaripiprazole/levetiracetam and dehydroaripiprazole/clonazepam. Among these combinations, the following are particularly preferable: dehydroaripiprazole/carbamazapine, dehydroaripiprazole/oxcarbamazapine, dehydroaripiprazole/zonisamide, dehydroaripiprazole/lamotragine, dehydroaripiprazole/topiramate,

dehydroaripiprazole/gabapentin, dehydroaripiprazole/levetiracetam and dehydroaripiprazole/clonazepam. The pharmacuetical composition comprising the above preferable combination possesses excellent efficacy. Therefore such composition has fewer side-effects and an excellent safety profile.

Method of Treating a Mood Disorder, Especially Bipolar Disorder or Mania

Patients with mood disorders may be treated with the compositions of the present invention. Such mood disorders include but are not limited to bipolar disorder, bipolar disorder I, bipolar disorder II, bipolar disorder with and without psychotic features, mania, acute mania, bipolar depression or mixed episodes. Preferred disorders treated with the method and compositions of the present invention are bipolar disorder and mania. Treatment comprises administration of the compositions of the present invention to a patient with a mood disorder such as bipolar disorder or mania, with or without psychotic features, in an amount and dose regimen effective to treat the mood disorder. The present invention includes treatment of mood disorders wherein both the carbostyril derivative with the previously stated activity and the mood stabilizer are combined together with a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier in a composition.

The present invention further includes treatment of mood disorders wherein both the carbostyril derivative with the previously stated activity is combined with a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier in one composition, the mood stabilizer is combined with a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier in a second composition, and the two compositions are administered at the same or different times to provide the desired treatment.

Dosage

Dosage of the drug used in the present invention is decided by considering the properties of each constituting drug to be combined, the properties of drugs after combination and symptoms of the patient. As stated above, the carbostyril derivatives and mood stabilizers may be administered separately and not combined in one composition. General outlines of the dosage are provided in the following guidelines.

Aripiprazole or a metabolite, such as dehydroaripiprazole, DM-1458, DM-1451, DM-1452, DM-1454 or DCPP: generally about 0.1 to about 100 mg/once a day (or about 0.05 to about 50 mg/twice a day), preferably about 1 to about 30 mg/once a day (or about 0.5 to about 15 mg/twice a day).

The aripiprazole, or metabolite thereof, may be combined with at least one of any of the following mood stabilizers at the dose ranges indicated, or administered separately:

Lithium: generally about 300 to about 2400 mg/day, 300 mg to 1200 mg twice per day, preferably until the plasma lithium concentration is about 0.8-1.2 mmol/L.

Valproic acid: generally about 750 mg to 2000 mg/day, or 10 to 20 mg/kg/day.

Divalproex sodium: generally about 500 to 2500 mg/day.

Carbamazepine: generally about 100 to 1000 mg/day, preferably until plasma levels reach between about 6.0 to 9.0 mg/L.

Oxcarbamazepine: generally about 600 to 2100 mg/day.

Zonisamide: generally about 100 to 500 mg/day.

Lamotragine: generally about 50 to 500 mg/day, preferably 100 to 400 mg/day.

Topiramate: generally, about 25 to about 500 mg/day.

Gabapentin: generally, about 600 to 2400 mg/once a day.

Levetiracetam: generally, about 250 to about 3000 mg/day.

Glonazepam: generally, about 0.1 to 60 mg/day.

Generally, the weight ratio of the first ingredient to the second ingredient is selected in accordance with the above-mentioned guideline. As to

the ratio of the first ingredient and the second ingredient, if the first ingredient is about 1 part by weight of the former, the second ingredient is used at about 0.01 to about 500 parts by weight, preferably about 0.1 to about 100 parts by weight.

Pharmaceutically Acceptable Carriers

Pharmaceutically acceptable carriers include diluents and excipients generally used in pharmaceutical preparations, such as fillers, extenders, binders, moisturizers, disintegrators, surfactant, and lubricants.

The pharmaceutical composition of the present invention may be formulated as an ordinary pharmaceutical preparation, for example in the form of tablets, flash melt tablets, pills, powder, liquid, suspension, emulsion, granules, capsules, suppositories or injection (liquid, suspension, etc.), troches, intranasal spray percutaneous patch and the like.

In case of shaping to tablet formulation, a wide variety of carriers that are known in this field can be used. Examples include lactose, saccharose, sodium chloride, glucose, urea, starch, xylitol, mannitol, erythritol, sorbitol, calcium carbonate, kaolin, crystalline cellulose, silic acid and other excipients; water, ethanol, propanol, simple syrup, glucose solution, starch solution, gelatin solution, carboxymethyl cellulose, shellac, methyl cellulose,

potassium phosphate, polyvinyl pyrrolidone and other binders; dried starch, sodium alginate, agar powder, laminaran powder, sodium hydrogencarbonate, calcium carbonate, polyoxyethylene sorbitan fatty acid esters, sodium lauryl sulfate, stearic acid monoglyceride, starch, lactose and other disintegrators; white sugar, stearin, cacao butter, hydrogenated oil and other disintegration inhibitors; quaternary ammonium salt, sodium lauryl sulfate and other absorption accelerator; glycerine, starch and other moisture retainers; starch, lactose, kaolin, bentonite, colloidal silic acid and other adsorbents; and refined talc, stearate, boric acid powder, polyethylene glycol and other lubricants and the like. Tablets can also be formulated if necessary as tablets with ordinary coatings, such as sugar-coated tablets, gelatin-coated tablets, enteric coated tablets and film coated tablets, as well as double tablets and multilayered tablets.

In case of shaping to pills, a wide variety of carriers that are known in this field can be used. Examples include glucose, lactose, starch, cacao butter, hardened vegetable oil, kaolin, talc and other excipients; gum arabic powder, traganth powder, gelatin, ethanol and other binders; and laminaran, agar and other disintegrators and the like.

In case of shaping to a suppository formulation, a wide variety of carriers that are known in the field can be used. Examples include

polyethylene glycol, cacao butter, higher alcohol, esters of higher alcohol, gelatin semi-synthetic glyceride and the like.

Capsules are prepared according to ordinary methods by mixing anhydrous aripiprazole crystals as the first ingredient and the second ingredient, and the various carriers described above and packing them in hard gelatin capsules, soft capsules hydroxypropylmethyl cellulose capsules (HPMC capsules) and the like.

In addition, colorants, preservatives, perfumes, flavorings, sweeteners and the like as well as other drugs may be contained in the pharmaceutical composition.

The amounts of the first ingredient and the second ingredient to be contained in the pharmaceutical composition of the present invention are suitably selected from a wide range depending on the diseases to be treated. Generally, about 1 to 70 parts by weight, preferably about 1 to 30 parts by weight of the first ingredient and the second ingredient are combined in the total amount on the basis of the pharmaceutical composition.

The methods for administration of the pharmaceutical composition of the present invention are not specifically restricted. The composition is administered depending on each type of preparation form, and the age, gender and other condition of the

patient (degree and conditions of the disease, etc.). For example, tablets, pills, liquids, suspensions, emulsions, granules and capsules are administered orally. In case of injection preparation, it is administered intravenously either singly or mixed with a common auxiliary liquid such as solutions of glucose or amino acid. Further, if necessary, the injection preparation is singly administered intradermally, subcutaneously or intraperitoneally. In case of a suppository, it is administered intrarectally.

Administration forms of the pharmaceutical composition of the present invention may be any type by which the effective levels of both aripiprazole and mood stabilizers can be provided in vivo at the same time. In one embodiment, aripiprazole together with a mood stabilizer are contained in one pharmaceutical composition and this composition may be administered. On the other hand, each one of aripiprazole and a mood stabilizer are contained individually in a pharmaceutical preparation respectively, and each one of these preparations may be administered at the same or at different times.

Dosage of the pharmaceutical composition of the present invention for treating and improving mood disorders may be used relatively in a small amount, because the composition possesses excellent efficacy. Therefore the composition has fewer side-effects and an excellent safety profile.

The pharmaceutical composition of the present invention can be manifest in a wide range of neurotransmission accommodation actions. As a result, the composition of the present invention establishes pseudo-homeostatic dopaminergic and serotoninergic neurotransmission (as a result of partial agonism), which, as a result of neuropathophysiological processes has ceased to function normally. The mood disorders which can be treated by the pharmaceutical composition of the present invention includes the mood disorders classified in "Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders" Fourth Edition (DSM-IV) published by the American Psychiatric Association. These mood disorders include, for example, bipolar disorder such as bipolar disorder I or II, bipolar disorder with or without psychotic features, mania, acute mania, bipolar depression or mixed episodes.

In addition, the pharrmaceutical composition of the present invention is effective on schizophrenia and other psychotic disorders. These disorders include, for example, depressive disorders such as major depressive disorder, endogenous depression, melancholia, depression in combination with psychotic episodes, refractory depression, dementia of the Alzheimer's disease with depressive symptoms, Parkinson's disease with depressive symptoms, senile dementia, mood disorder associated with cerebral blood vessels, mood disorder following head injury and the

like; anxiety disorders such as panic disorder, obsessive-compulsive disorder, generalized anxiety disorder, posttraumatic stress disorder, social phobia, specific phobia and the like; eating disorders; sleep disorders; adjustment disorders; personality disorders; mental retardations; learning disorders; pervasive developmental disorders; attention-deficit and disruptive behavior disorders; tic disorders; delirium; dementia; amnestic disorders; other cognitive disorders; alcohol-related disorders; amphetamine-related disorders; cocaine-related disorders; nicotine-related disorders; sedative-, hypnotic-, or anxiolytic-related disorders; sexual and gender identity disorders. These disorders are classified in "Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders" Fourth Edition (DSM-IV) published by the American Psychiatric Association.

The present invention will be explained more in detail by illustrating Reference Examples, Example and Formulation Sample Examples. First, analytical methods are explained.

Analytical Methods

(1) The ^{1}H-NMR spectrum was measured in DMSO-d_6 by using TMS as the standard.

(2) Powder X-ray Diffraction

By using RAD-2B diffraction meter

manufactured by Rigaku Denki, the powder x-ray diffraction pattern was measured at room temperature by using a Cu Ka filled tube (35 kV 20mA) as the x-ray source with a wide-angle goniometer, a 1° scattering slit, an 0.15 mm light-intercepting slit, a graphite secondary monochromator and a scintillation counter. Data collection was done in 2θ continuous scan mode at a scan speed of 5°/minute in scan steps of 0.02° in the range of 3° to 40°.

(3) The IR spectrum was measured by the KBr method.

(4) Thermogravimetric/Differential Thermal Analysis

Thermogravimetric/differential thermal analysis was measured by using SSC 5200 control unit and TG/DTA 220 simultaneous differential thermal/thermogravimetric measuring unit manufactured by Seiko Corp. Samples (5 - 10 mg) were placed in open aluminum pans and heated at from 20°C to 200°C in a dry nitrogen atmosphere at a heating rate of 5°C/minute. α-Alumina was used as the standard substance.

(5) Differential Scanning Calorimetry

Thermogravimetric/differential thermal analysis was measured by using SSC 5200 control unit and DSC 220C differential scanning calorimeter manufactured by Seiko Corp. Samples (5 - 10 mg) were placed in crimped aluminum pans and heated from 20°C to 200°C in a dry nitrogen atmosphere at a heating rate of

5°C/minute. α-Alumina was used as the standard substance.

(6) Particle Size Measurement

The particles (0.1 g) to be measured were suspended in a 20 ml n-hexane solution of 0.5 g soy lecithin, and particle size was manufactured by using a size distribution measuring meter (Microtrack HRA, manufactured by Microtrack Co.).

Reference Example 1

7-(4-Chlorobutoxy)-3,4-dihydrocarbostyril (19.4 g) and monohydrochloride 16.2 g of 1-(2,3-dichlorophenyl) piperadine 1 hydrochloride were added to a solution of 8.39 g of potassium carbonate dissolved in 140 ml of water, and refluxed for 3 hours under agitation. After the reaction was complete, the mixture was cooled and the precipitated crystals collected by filtration. These crystals were dissolved in 350 ml of ethyl acetate, and about 210 ml of water/ethyl acetate azeotrope was removed under reflux. The remaining solution was cooled, and the precipitated crystals were collected by filtration. The resulting crystals were dried at 60°C for 14 hours to obtain 20.4 g (74.2%) of crude product of aripiprazole.

The crude product of aripiprazole (30 g) obtained above was re-crystallized from 450 ml of ethanol according to the methods described in Japanese Unexamined Patent Publication No. 191256/1990, and the

resulting crystals were dried at 80°C for 40 hours to obtain anhydrous aripiprazole crystals. The yield was 29.4 g (98.0%).

The melting point (mp) of these anhydrous aripiprazole crystals was 140°C, which is identical to the melting point of the anhydrous aripiprazole crystals described in Japanese Unexamined Patent Publication No. 191256/1990.

Reference Example 2

The crude product of aripiprazole (6930 g) obtained in Reference Example 1 was heat dissolved by heating in 138 liters of hydrous ethanol (water content 20% by volume) according to the method presented at the 4th Joint Japanese-Korean Symposium on Separation Technology, the solution was gradually (2-3 hours) cooled to room temperature, and then was chilled to near 0°C. The precipitated crystals were collected by filtration, about 7200 g of aripiprazole hydrate (wet-state).

The wet-state aripiprazole hydrate crystals obtained above were dried at 80°C for 30 hours to obtain 6480 g (93.5%) of aripiprazole hydrate crystals. The melting point (mp) of these crystals was 139.5°C.

The water content of the crystals were confirmed by the Karl Fischer method, the moisture value was 0.03%, thus the crystals were confirmed as anhydrous product.

Reference Example 3

The aripiprazole hydrate (820 g) in wet state obtained from Reference Example 2 was dried at 50°C for 2 hours to obtain 780 g of aripiprazole hydrate crystals. The moisture value of the crystals had a moisture value was 3.82% measured according to the Karl Fischer method. As shown in Figure 6, thermogravimetric/differential thermal analysis revealed endothermic peaks at 75.0, 123.5 and 140.5°C. Because dehydration began near at 70°C, there was no clear melting point (mp) was observed.

As shown in Figure 7, the powder x-ray diffraction spectrum of aripiprazole hydrate obtained by this method exhibited characteristic peaks at 2θ = 12.6°, 15.1°, 17.4°, 18.2°, 18.7°, 24.8° and 27.5°.

The powder x-ray diffraction spectrum of this aripiprazole hydrate was identical to the powder x-ray diffraction spectrum of aripiprazole hydrate presented at the 4th Joint Japanese-Korean Symposium on Isolation Technology.

Reference Example 4

The aripiprazole hydrate crystals (500.3 g) obtained in Reference Example 3 were milled by using a sample mill (small size atomizer). The main axis rotation rate was set to 12,000 rpm and the feed rotation rate to 17 rpm, and a 1.0 mm herringbone

screen was used. Milling was finished in 3 minutes, and obtained 474.6 g (94.9%) of aripiprazole hydrate A.

The aripiprazole hydrate A (powder) obtained in this way had a mean particle size of 20-25 μm. The melting point (mp) was undetermined because dehydration was observed beginning near at 70°C.

The aripiprazole hydrate A (powder) obtained above exhibited an ^{1}H-NMR (DMSO-d_6, TMS) spectrum which was substantially identical to the ^{1}H-NMR spectrum shown in Figure 2. Specifically, it had characteristic peaks at 1.55-1.63 ppm (m, 2H), 1.68-1.78 ppm (m, 2H), 2.35-2.46 ppm (m, 4H), 2.48-2.56 ppm (m, 4H + DMSO), 2.78 ppm (t, J = 7.4 Hz, 2H), 2.97 ppm (brt, J = 4.6 Hz, 4H), 3.92 ppm (t, J = 6.3 Hz, 2H), 6.43 ppm (d, J = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 6.49 ppm (dd, J = 8.4 Hz, J = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 7.04 ppm (d, J = 8.1 Hz, 1H), 7.11-7.17 ppm (m, 1H), 7.28-7.32 ppm (m, 2H) and 10.00 ppm (s, 1H).

The aripiprazole hydrate A (powder) obtained above had a powder x-ray diffraction spectrum which was substantially identical to the powder x-ray diffraction spectrum shown in Figure 3. Specifically, it had characteristic peaks at 2θ = 12.6°, 15.4°, 17.3°, 18.0°, 18.6°, 22.5° and 24.8°. This pattern is different from the powder x-ray spectrum of unmilled Aripiprazole hydrate shown in Figure 7.

The aripiprazole hydrate A (powder) obtained above had infrared absorption bands at 2951, 2822, 1692, 1577, 1447, 1378, 1187, 963 and 784 cm^{-1} on the IR

(KBr) spectrum.

As shown in Figure 1, the aripiprazole hydrate A (powder) obtained above had a weak peak at 71.3°C in thermogravimetric/differential thermal analysis and a broad endothermic peak (weight loss observed corresponding to one molecule of water) between 60-120°C which was clearly different from the endothermic curve of unmilled aripiprazole hydrate (see Figure 6).

It will be appreciated that other embodiments and uses will be apparent to those skilled in the art and that the invention is not limited to these specific illustrative examples.

Example 1

The aripiprazole hydrate A (powder) (44.29 kg) obtained in the Reference Examples was dried at 100°C for 24 hours by using a hot air dryer and further heated at 120°C for 3 hours, to obtain 42.46 kg (yield; 99.3 %) of anhydrous aripiprazole Crystals B. These anhydrous aripiprazole crystals B had a melting point (mp) of 139.7°C.

The anhydrous aripiprazole crystals B obtained above had an ^{1}H-NMR spectrum (DMSO-d_6, TMS) which was substantially identical to the ^{1}H-NMR spectrum shown in Figure 4. Specifically, they had characteristic peaks at 1.55-1.63 ppm (m, 2H), 1.68-1.78 ppm (m, 2H), 2.35-2.46 ppm (m, 4H), 2.48-2.56 ppm

(m, 4H + DMSO), 2.78 ppm (t, J = 7.4 Hz, 2H), 2.97 ppm (brt, J = 4.6 Hz, 4H), 3.92 ppm (t, J = 6.3 Hz, 2H), 6.43 ppm (d, J = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 6.49 ppm (dd, J = 8.4 Hz, J = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 7.04 ppm (d, J = 8.1 Hz, 1H), 7.11-7.17 ppm (m, 1H), 7.28-7.32 ppm (m, 2H) and 10.00 ppm (s, 1H).

The anhydrous aripiprazole crystals B obtained above had a powder x-ray diffraction spectrum which was substantially the identical to the powder x-ray diffraction spectrum shown in Figure 5. Specifically, they had characteristic peaks at 2θ = 11.0°, 16.6°, 19.3°, 20.3° and 22.1°.

The anhydrous aripiprazole crystals B obtained above had remarkable infrared absorption bands at 2945, 2812, 1678, 1627, 1448, 1377, 1173, 960 and 779 cm^{-1} on the IR (KBr) spectrum. The anhydrous aripiprazole crystals B obtained above exhibited an endothermic peak near about at 141.5°C in thermogravimetric/differential thermal analysis. The anhydrous aripiprazole crystals B obtained above exhibited an endothermic peak near about at 140.7°C in differential scanning calorimetry.

Example 2

Receptor Binding at the $5HT_{1A}$ Receptor

1. Materials and Methods

1.1 Test Compound

7-{4-[4-(2,3-Dichlorophenyl)-1-piperazinyl]-

butoxy-3,4-dihydrocarbostyril (aripiprazole) was used as test compound.

1.2 Reference Compounds

Serotonin (5-HT) and WAY-100635 (N-[2-[4-(2-methoxyphenyl)-1-piperazinyl]ethyl]-N-(2-pyridyl)-cyclohexanecarboxamide, a 5-HT_{1A} receptor antagonist, manufactured by RBI (Natick, Mass.) were used as reference compounds.

1.3 Vehicle

Dimethyl sulfoxide (DMSO) manufactured by Sigma Chemical Co. (St. Louis, Mo.) was used as vehicle.

1.4 Preparation of Test and Reference Compounds

Test compound was dissolved in 100% dimethyl sulfoxide (DMSO) to yield 100 μM stock solutions (final concentration of DMSO in all tubes containing test compound was 1%, v/v). All other reference compounds were prepared by the same method using double-distilled water rather than DMSO.

1.5 Experimental Procedure for the [^{35}S]GTPγS Binding Assay

Test and reference compounds were studied in triplicate at 10 different concentrations (0.01, 0.1, 1, 5, 10, 50, 100, 1000, 10000 and 50000 nM) for their effects upon basal [^{35}S]GTPγS binding to h5-HT_{1A} CHO cell membranes. Reactions were performed in 5 ml glass test tubes containing 8 μl of test/reference drug mixed with 792 μl of buffer (25 mM Tris HCl, 50 mM NaCl, 5 mM

$MgCl_2$, 0.1 mM EGTA, pH=7.4) containing GDP (1 μM), [^{35}S]GTPS (0.1 nM) and h5-HT_{1A} CHO cell membranes (10 μg protein/reaction; NEN Life Science Products, Boston, Mass.; catalog #CRM035, lot #501-60024, GenBank # X13556). Reactions proceeded for 60 min at room temperature and were terminated by rapid filtration through Whatman GF/B filter paper, using a Brandel harvester and 4x3 ml ice-cold buffer washes. S radioactivity bound to the filter paper was measured using liquid scintillation counting (1272 Clinigamma, LKB/Wallach).

1.6 Experimental Procedure to Determine the Binding Affinity of the Test compound Aripiprazole at the h5-HT_{1A} Receptor

Test compound was studied in triplicate at 10 different concentrations (0.01, 0.1, 1, 10, 50,100, 500, 1000, 5000 and 10000 nM) to determine its displacement of [^{3}H]8-OH-DPAT (1 nM; NEN Life Sciences; catalog #NET 929, lot #3406035, Specific Activity =124.9 Ci/mmol) binding to h5-HT_{1A} receptors in CHO cell membranes (15-20 μg protein; NEN Life Science Products, catalog #CRM035, lot #501-60024). Membranes (396 μl) were incubated in 5 ml glass tubes containing [^{3}H]8-OH-DPAT (396 μl), test compound or vehicle (8 μl) and buffer A (50 mM Tris.HCl, 10 mM $MgSO_4$, 0.5 mM EDTA, 0.1% (w/v) ascorbic acid, pH =7.4). All assays proceeded for 60 min at room temperature and were terminated by rapid filtration through Whatman GF/B filter paper

(presoaked in buffer B; 50 mM Tris.HCI, pH=7.4), using a Brandel harvester and 4x1 ml ice-cold washes with buffer B. Non-specific binding was determined in the presence of 10 μM (+)8-OH-DPAT.

1.7 Parameters Determined

Serotonin (5-HT) is a full 5-HT_{1A} receptor agonist which stimulates increases in basal [^{35}S]GTPγS binding to h5-HT_{1A} receptors in recombinant CHO cell membranes. The test compound was studied at 10 concentrations to determine effects upon basal [^{35}S]GTPγS binding relative to that produced by 10 μM 5-HT. The relative potency (EC_{50}, 95% confidence interval) and intrinsic agonist activity (% of E_{max} for 10 μM 5-HT) was calculated for each compound by computerized non-linear regression analysis of complete concentration-effect data. The binding affinity of test compound at the h5-HT_{1A} receptor was determined by its ability to prevent [^{3}H]8-OH-DPAT binding to CHO cell membranes that express this receptor. Non-linear regression analysis of the competition binding data was used to calculate an inhibition constant (IC_{50}, 95% confidence interval), which is the concentration of test compound that occupies half of the h5-HT_{1A} sites specifically bound by [^{3}H]8-OH-DPAT. The affinity of h5-HT_{1A} receptors for test compound (Ki, 95% confidence interval) was calculated by the equation, $Ki=(IC_{50})/(1+([[^{3}H]8\text{-OH-DPAT}]/Kd)$, where the Kd for [^{3}H]8-OH-DPAT at h5-HT_{1A}=0.69 nM (NEN Life Sciences).

All estimates of drug binding affinity, potency and intrinsic efficacy at the h5-HT_{1A} receptor were calculated using GraphPad Prism version 3.00 for Windows (GraphPad Software, San Diego, Calif.).

2. Results

The test compound and 5-HT produced concentration-dependent increases above basal [^{35}S]GTPγS binding. 1% DMSO tested alone had no effect upon basal or drug-induced [^{35}S]GTPγS binding.

The test compound (EC_{50}=2.12 nM), 5-HT (EC_{50}= 3.67 nM), potently stimulated basal [^{35}S]GTPγS binding. Potency and intrinsic agonist efficacy estimates were derived by non-linear regression analysis with correlation coefficients (r^2)>0.98 in each case (Table 1). The test compound exerted partial agonist efficacies in the 65-70% range. WAY-100635 produced no significant change (unpaired Student's t-test) in basal [^{35}S]GTPγS 5 binding at all concentrations tested (Table 1). WAY-100635 did, however, completely inhibit the effects of 5-HT and test compound upon [^{35}S]GTPγS binding to h5-HT_{1A} receptors in CHO cell membranes (Table 2). Tables 1 and 2 are shown below.

The test compound demonstrated high affinity binding to h5-HT_{1A} receptors in CHO cell membranes (IC_{50}4.03 nM, 95% confidence interval=2.67 to 6.08 nM; Ki=1.65 nM, 95% confidence interval=1.09 to 2.48.

Table 1

Potency (EC_{50}) and Intrinsic Agonist Efficacy (E_{max}) of Test compound and Reference Drugs in a h5-HT_{1A}[^{35}S]GTPγS CHO-cell Membrane Binding Assay.

Drug	EC_{50}, nM (95% Confidence Interval	E_{max} (% ± SEM)	Goodness of Fit (r^2)
Test Compound	2.12 (0.87 to 5.16)	68.13 ± 3.16	0.986
5-HT	3.67 (1.56 to 8.63)	98.35 ± 4.47	0.986
WAY-100635	-----	-----	-----

Table 2

Inhibitory Potency (IC_{50}) of WAY-100635 versus 1 μM Concentration of 5-HT and Test compound in a h5-HT_{1A}[^{35}S]GTPγS CHO-cell Membrane Binding Assay.

Drug Combination	WAY-100635 Inhibition Potency, IC_{50}, nM (95% Confidence Interval)	Goodness of Fit (r^2)
5-HT + WAY-100635	217.1 (127.4 to 369.7)	0.988
Test Compound + WAY-100635	392.2 (224.1 to 686.2)	0.989

Example 3

Formulation Examples

Several non-limiting formulation examples of aripiprazole or dehydroaripiprazole with mood stabilizers are presented below.

Formulation Sample Example 1

Anhydrous Aripiprazole Crystals B	5 mg
Lithium	600 mg
Starch	131 mg
Magnesium stearate	4 mg
Lactose	60 mg
Total	800 mg

According to a preparation method which is well-known to a person having an ordinary skill in the art, the tablet containing the above mentioned formulation is prepared.

Formulation Sample Example 2

Anhydrous Aripiprazole Crystals B	5 mg
Valproic Acid	1000 mg
Starch	131 mg
Magnesium stearate	4 mg
Lactose	60 mg
Total	1200 mg

According to a common method, the tablet containing the above mentioned formulation is prepared.

Formulation Sample Example 3

Anhydrous Aripiprazole Crystals B	5 mg
Divalproex sodium	750 mg
Starch	131 mg
Magnesium stearate	4 mg
Lactose	60 mg
Total	950 mg

According to a common method, the tablet

containing the above mentioned formulation is prepared.

Formulation Sample Example 4	
Anhydrous Aripiprazole Crystals B	5 mg
Carbamazepine	500 mg
Starch	131 mg
Magnesium stearate	4 mg
Lactose	60 mg
Total	700 mg

According to a common method, the tablet containing the above mentioned formulation is prepared.

Formulation Sample Example 5	
Anhydrous Aripiprazole Crystals B	5 mg
Oxcarbamazepine	800 mg
Starch	131 mg
Magnesium stearate	4 mg
Lactose	60 mg
Total	1000 mg

According to a common method, the tablet containing the above mentioned formulation is prepared.

Formulation Sample Example 6	
Anhydrous Aripiprazole Crystals B	5 mg
Zonisamide	300 mg
Starch	131 mg
Magnesium stearate	4 mg
Lactose	60 mg
Total	500 mg

According to a common method, the tablet

containing the above mentioned formulation is prepared.

Formulation Sample Example 7

Anhydrous Aripiprazole Crystals B	5 mg
Lamotragine	250 mg
Starch	131 mg
Magnesium stearate	4 mg
Lactose	60 mg
Total	450 mg

According to a common method, the tablet containing the above mentioned formulation is prepared.

Formulation Sample Example 8

Anhydrous Aripiprazole Crystals B	5 mg
Topiramate	250 mg
Starch	131 mg
Magnesium stearate	4 mg
Lactose	60 mg
Total	450 mg

According to a common method, the tablet containing the above mentioned formulation is prepared.

Formulation Sample Example 9

Anhydrous Aripiprazole Crystals B	5 mg
Gabapentin	800 mg
Starch	131 mg
Magnesium stearate	4 mg
Lactose	60 mg
Total	1000 mg

According to a common method, the tablet

containing the above mentioned formulation is prepared.

Formulation Sample Example 10	
Anhydrous Aripiprazole Crystals B	5 mg
Levetiracetam	600 mg
Starch	131 mg
Magnesium stearate	4 mg
Lactose	60 mg
Total	800 mg

According to a common method, the tablet containing the above mentioned formulation is prepared.

Several non-limiting formulation examples of dehydroaripiprazole and mood stabilizers are presented below. It is to be understood that any one of DM-1458, DM-1451, DM-1452, DM-1454 or DCPP, as shown in Figure 8, could be substituted for dehydroaripiprazole in these disclosed formulations.

Formulation Sample Example 11	
Dehydroaripiprazole	5 mg
Lithium	600 mg
Starch	131 mg
Magnesium stearate	4 mg
Lactose	60 mg
Total	800 mg

According to a preparation method which is well-known to a person having an ordinary skill in the art, the tablet containing the above mentioned formulation is prepared.

Formulation Sample Example 12	
Dehydroaripiprazole	5 mg
Valproic Acid	1000 mg
Starch	131 mg
Magnesium stearate	4 mg
Lactose	60 mg
Total	1200 mg

According to a common method, the tablet containing the above mentioned formulation is prepared.

Formulation Sample Example 13	
Dehydroaripiprazole	5 mg
Divalproex sodium	750 mg
Starch	131 mg
Magnesium stearate	4 mg
Lactose	60 mg
Total	950 mg

According to a common method, the tablet containing the above mentioned formulation is prepared.

Formulation Sample Example 14	
Dehydroaripiprazole	5 mg
Carbamazepine	500 mg
Starch	131 mg
Magnesium stearate	4 mg
Lactose	60 mg
Total	700 mg

According to a common method, the tablet containing the above mentioned formulation is prepared.

Formulation Sample Example 15	
Dehydroaripiprazole	5 mg
Oxcarbamazepine	800 mg
Starch	131 mg
Magnesium stearate	4 mg
Lactose	60 mg
Total	1000 mg

According to a common method, the tablet containing the above mentioned formulation is prepared.

Formulation Sample Example 16	
Dehydroaripiprazole	5 mg
Zonisamide	300 mg
Starch	131 mg
Magnesium stearate	4 mg
Lactose	60 mg
Total	500 mg

According to a common method, the tablet containing the above mentioned formulation is prepared.

Formulation Sample Example 17	
Dehydroaripiprazole	5 mg
Lamotragine	250 mg
Starch	131 mg
Magnesium stearate	4 mg
Lactose	60 mg
Total	450 mg

According to a common method, the tablet containing the above mentioned formulation is prepared.

Formulation Sample Example 18	
Dehydroaripiprazole	5 mg
Topiramate	250 mg
Starch	131 mg
Magnesium stearate	4 mg
Lactose	60 mg
Total	450 mg

According to a common method, the tablet containing the above mentioned formulation is prepared.

Formulation Sample Example 19	
Dehydroaripiprazole	5 mg
Gabapentin	800 mg
Starch	131 mg
Magnesium stearate	4 mg
Lactose	60 mg
Total	1000 mg

According to a common method, the tablet containing the above mentioned formulation is prepared.

Formulation Sample Example 20	
Dehydroaripiprazole	5 mg
Levetiracetam	600 mg
Starch	131 mg
Magnesium stearate	4 mg
Lactose	60 mg
Total	800 mg

According to a common method, the tablet containing the above mentioned formulation is prepared.

Formulation Sample Example 21

Anhydrous Aripiprazole Crystals B	5 mg
clonazepam	600 mg
Starch	131 mg
Magnesium stearate	4 mg
Lactose	60 mg
Total	800 mg

According to a common method, the tablet containing the above mentioned formulation is prepared.

Formulation Sample Example 22

Dehydroaripiprazole	5 mg
clonazepam	600 mg
Starch	131 mg
Magnesium stearate	4 mg
Lactose	60 mg
Total	800 mg

According to a common method, the tablet containing the above mentioned formulation is prepared.

Example 4

Method of Treatment of Patients with a New Diagnosis, Recurrent or Refractory Episode of Bipolar Disorder (I or II) with or without psychotic features, manic or mixed episode as defined by DSM -IV-R criteria.

A combination of aripiprazole, or an aripiprazole metabolite, and at least one mood stabilizer is evaluated as a therapy for patients with

a new diagnosis, recurrent or refractory episode of bipolar disorder (I or II), acute mania, or bipolar depression. Patients ranging in age from 18 to 65 years who are diagnosed with bipolar disorder (I or II), acute mania, or bipolar depression are evaluated to ensure that they have a baseline Young Mania Rating Scale (YMRS) score of greater than 24. Only patients with this YMRS score receive treatment. These patients are interviewed to obtain a complete medical and psychiatric history. Aripiprazole, or an aripiprazole metabolite, is first administered at a dose of 10 mg/day and increased to 30 mg/day as needed in the opinion of the monitoring psychiatrist. Aripiprazole, or an aripiprazole metabolite, is administered to these patients at a dose of from 10 mg/day to 30 mg/day for a period of at least four weeks, and up to eight weeks for patients who respond well to this treatment during the first four weeks. The aripiprazole, or the aripiprazole metabolite, is administered together with at least one mood stabilizer, wherein the mood stabilizer is lithium, valproic acid, divalproex sodium, carbamazapine, oxcarbamazapine, zonisamide, lamotragine, topiramate, gabapentin, levetiracetam or clonazepam.

The aripiprazole, or the aripiprazole metabolite, can be administered in one dosage form, for example a tablet, and the mood stabilizer may be administered in a separate dosage form, for example a

tablet. The administration may occur at about the same time or at different times during the day. Dosages may be within the ranges provided above for each of aripiprazole, an aripiprazole metabolite and for the mood stabilizer.

Alternatively, a dosage form containing aripiprazole, or an aripiprazole metabolite, in administered in combination with at least one mood stabilizer and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier. Such combinations include without limitation the following: aripiprazole/lithium, aripiprazole/valproic acid, aripiprazole/divalproex sodium, aripiprazole/carbamazapine, aripiprazole/oxcarbamazapine, aripiprazole/zonisamide, aripiprazole/lamotragine, aripiprazole/topiramate, aripiprazole/gabapentin, aripiprazole/levetiracetam and aripiprazole/clonazepam. An improvement in alleviation of symptoms of bipolar disorder (I or II), acute mania, or bipolar depression is observed in these patients following administration of aripiprazole, or aripiprazole metabolite, and the one or more mood stabilizers, as shown by results of testing performed during and after the duration of administration of aripiprazole, or an aripiprazole metabolite, and the mood stabilizer. The YMRS and other measures such as CGI, AIMS, SAS, Simpson & Angus and Barnes, commonly known to one of ordinary skill in the art, are administered to these patients. Results demonstrate a

normalization of mood.

Example 5

Efficacy of Aripiprazole in combination with valproate or lithium in the treatment of mania in patients partially nonresponsive to valproate or lithium monotherapy.

A 6-week double-blind, randomized, placebo-controlled trial is conducted to determine the efficacy of combined therapy with aripiprazole and either valproate or lithium compared with valproate or lithium alone in treating acute manic or mixed bipolar episodes. The methods used are generally as described in Tohen et al., (Arch. Gen. Psychiatry, 2002 Jan;59(1):62-9). The objective is to evaluate the efficacy of aripiprazole (1-30 mg/day) vs placebo when added to ongoing mood-stabilizer therapy as measured by reductions in Young Mania Rating Scale (YMRS) scores. Patients with bipolar disorder, manic or mixed episode, who are inadequately responsive to more than 2 weeks of lithium (600 mg/day) or valproate (500 mg/day) therapy, are randomized to receive cotherapy (aripiprazole + mood-stabilizer) or monotherapy (placebo + mood-stabilizer). The results indicate that aripiprazole cotherapy improves patients' YMRS total scores more than monotherapy. Clinical response rates (> or = 50% improvement on YMRS) are higher with cotherapy. Aripiprazole cotherapy improves 21-item Hamilton

Depression Rating Scale (HAMD-21) total scores more than monotherapy. In patients with mixed-episodes with moderate to severe depressive symptoms (DSM-IV mixed episode; HAMD-21 score of > or = 20 at baseline), aripiprazole cotherapy improves HAMD-21 scores compared to monotherapy. Extrapyramidal symptoms (Simpson-Angus Scale, Barnes Akathisia Scale, Abnormal Involuntary Movement Scale) are not significantly changed from baseline to end point in either treatment group. Compared with the use of valproate or lithium alone, the addition of aripiprazole provided superior efficacy in the treatment of manic and mixed bipolar episodes.

Example 6

Efficacy of Dehydroaripiprazole in combination with valproate or lithium in the treatment of mania in patients partially nonresponsive to valproate or lithium monotherapy.

A 6-week double-blind, randomized, placebo-controlled trial is conducted to determine the efficacy of combined therapy with dehydroaripiprazole and either valproate or lithium, compared with valproate or lithium alone, in treating acute manic or mixed bipolar episodes. The methods used are generally as described in Tohen et al., (Arch. Gen. Psychiatry, 2002 Jan;59(1):62-9). The objective is to evaluate the efficacy of dehydroaripiprazole (1-30 mg/day) vs placebo when added to ongoing mood-stabilizer therapy

as measured by reductions in Young Mania Rating Scale (YMRS) scores. Patients with bipolar disorder, manic or mixed episode, who are inadequately responsive to more than 2 weeks of lithium (600 mg/day) or valproate (500 mg/day) therapy, are randomized to receive cotherapy (dehydroaripiprazole + mood-stabilizer) or monotherapy (placebo + mood-stabilizer). The results indicate that dehydroaripiprazole cotherapy improves patients' YMRS total scores more than monotherapy. Clinical response rates (> or = 50% improvement on YMRS) are higher with cotherapy. Dehydroaripiprazole cotherapy improves 21-item Hamilton Depression Rating Scale (HAMD-21) total scores more than monotherapy. In patients with mixed-episodes with moderate to severe depressive symptoms (DSM-IV mixed episode; HAMD-21 score of > or = 20 at baseline), dehydroaripiprazole cotherapy improves HAMD-21 scores compared to monotherapy. Extrapyramidal symptoms (Simpson-Angus Scale, Barnes Akathisia Scale, Abnormal Involuntary Movement Scale) are not significantly changed from baseline to end point in either treatment group. Compared with the use of valproate or lithium alone, the addition of dehydroaripiprazole provided superior efficacy in the treatment of manic and mixed bipolar episodes.

Example 7

A double-blind, randomized, placebo-controlled study of

Aripiprazole as adjunctive treatment for adolescent mania.

This randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled study examines the efficacy and tolerability of aripiprazole in combination with divalproex (DVP) for acute mania in adolescents with bipolar disorder. The methods employed are essentially as described by Delbello et al., (J. Am. Acad. Child Adolesc. Psychiatry, 2002 Oct;41(10):1216-23). It is hypothesized that DVP in combination with aripiprazole is more effective than DVP alone for treating mania associated with adolescent bipolar disorder. Thirty manic or mixed bipolar I adolescents (12-18 years) receive an initial DVP dose of 20 mg/kg and are randomly assigned to 6 weeks of combination therapy with aripiprazole, about 10 mg/day or placebo. Primary efficacy measures are change from baseline to endpoint in Young Mania Rating Scale (YMRS) score and YMRS response rate. Safety and tolerability are assessed weekly. The DVP + aripiprazole group demonstrates a greater reduction in YMRS scores from baseline to endpoint than the DVP + placebo group. Moreover, YMRS response rate is significantly greater in the DVP + aripiprazole group than in the DVP + placebo group. No significant group differences from baseline to endpoint in safety measures are noted. Sedation, rated as mild or moderate, is more common in the DVP + aripiprazole group than in the DVP + placebo group. The results

indicate that aripiprazole in combination with DVP is more effective for the treatment of adolescent bipolar mania than DVP alone. In addition, the results suggest that aripiprazole is well tolerated when used in combination with DVP for the treatment of mania.

Example 8

A double-blind, randomized, placebo-controlled study of Dehydroaripiprazole as adjunctive treatment for adolescent mania.

This randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled study examines the efficacy and tolerability of dehydroaripiprazole in combination with divalproex (DVP) for acute mania in adolescents with bipolar disorder. The methods employed are essentially as described by Delbello et al., (J. Am. Acad. Child Adolesc. Psychiatry, 2002 Oct;41(10):1216-23). It is hypothesized that DVP in combination with dehydroaripiprazole is more effective than DVP alone for treating mania associated with adolescent bipolar disorder. Thirty manic or mixed bipolar I adolescents (12-18 years) receive an initial DVP dose of 20 mg/kg and are randomly assigned to 6 weeks of combination therapy with dehydroaripiprazole, about 10 mg/day or placebo. Primary efficacy measures are change from baseline to endpoint in Young Mania Rating Scale (YMRS) score and YMRS response rate. Safety and tolerability are assessed weekly. The DVP + dehydroaripiprazole

group demonstrates a greater reduction in YMRS scores from baseline to endpoint than the DVP + placebo group. Moreover, YMRS response rate is significantly greater in the DVP + dehydroaripiprazole group than in the DVP + placebo group. No significant group differences from baseline to endpoint in safety measures are noted. Sedation, rated as mild or moderate, is more common in the DVP + dehydroaripiprazole group than in the DVP + placebo group. The results indicate that dehydroaripiprazole in combination with DVP is more effective for the treatment of adolescent bipolar mania than DVP alone. In addition, the results suggest that aripiprazole is well tolerated when used in combination with DVP for the treatment of mania.

All patents, patent applications, scientific and medical publications mentioned herein are hereby incorporated in their entirety. It should be understood, of course, that the foregoing relates only to preferred embodiments of the present invention and that numerous modifications or alterations may be made therein without departing from the spirit and the scope of the invention as set forth in the appended claims.

From the INTERNATIONAL BUREAU

PCT

NOTIFICATION CONCERNING SUBMISSION OR TRANSMITTAL OF PRIORITY DOCUMENT

(PCT Administrative Instructions, Section 411)

To:

KIT, Gordon
Sughrue Mion, PLLC
2100 Pennsylvania Ave., N.W.
Suite 800
Washington, DC 20037-3213
United States of America

Date of mailing (day/month/year) 13 July 2004 (13.07.2004)	
Applicant's or agent's file reference F178422	**IMPORTANT NOTIFICATION**
International application No. PCT/US2004/013308	International filing date (day/month/year) 19 May 2004 (19.05.2004)
International publication date (day/month/year) Not yet published	Priority date (day/month/year) 23 May 2003 (23.05.2003)
Applicant OTSUKA PHARMACEUTICAL CO., LTD. et al	

1. By means of this Form, which replaces any previously issued notification concerning submission or transmittal of priority documents, the applicant is hereby notified of the date of receipt by the International Bureau of the priority document(s) relating to all earlier application(s) whose priority is claimed. Unless otherwise indicated by the letters "NR", in the right-hand column or by an asterisk appearing next to a date of receipt, the priority document concerned was submitted or transmitted to the International Bureau in compliance with Rule 17.1(a) or (b).

2. (If applicable) The **letters "NR"** appearing in the right-hand column denote **a priority document which, on the date of mailing of this Form, had not yet been received by the International Bureau** under Rule 17.1(a) or (b). Where, under Rule 17.1(a), the priority document must be submitted by the applicant to the receiving Office or the International Bureau, but the applicant fails to submit the priority document within the applicable time limit under that Rule, **the attention of the applicant is directed** to Rule 17.1(c) which provides that no designated Office may disregard the priority claim concerned before giving the applicant an opportunity, upon entry into the national phase, to furnish the priority document within a time limit which is reasonable under the circumstances.

3. (If applicable) An **asterisk(*)** appearing next to a date of receipt, in the right-hand column, denotes **a priority document submitted or transmitted to the International Bureau but not in compliance with Rule 17.1(a) or (b)** (the priority document was received after the time limit prescribed in Rule 17.1(a) or the request to prepare and transmit the priority document was submitted to the receiving Office after the applicable time limit under Rule 17.1(b)). Even though the priority document was not furnished in compliance with Rule 17.1(a) or (b), the International Bureau will nevertheless transmit a copy of the document to the designated Offices, for their consideration. In case such a copy is not accepted by the designated Office as priority document, Rule 17.1(c) provides that no designated Office may disregard the priority claim concerned before giving the applicant an opportunity, upon entry into the national phase, to furnish the priority document within a time limit which is reasonable under the circumstances.

Priority date	Priority application No.	Country or regional Office or PCT receiving Office	Date of receipt of priority document
23 May 2003 (23.05.2003)	60/473,378	US	09 July 2004 (09.07.2004)

The International Bureau of WIPO
34, chemin des Colombettes
1211 Geneva 20, Switzerland

Facsimile No. (41-22) 338.87.20

Authorized officer
El Mostafa MOUSSAID (Fax 338-87-20)

Telephone No. (41-22) 338 9242

DESCRIPTION

CARBOSTYRIL DERIVATIVES AND MOOD STABILIZERS FOR TREATING MOOD DISORDERS

FIELD OF THE INVENTION

The present invention provides pharmaceutical compositions comprising carbostyril derivatives that act as dopamine-serotonin system stabilizers in combination with mood stabilizers in a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier. The present invention provides methods to treat mood disorders such as bipolar disorder with or without psychotic features, mania or mixed episodes using the compositions of the present invention or by separately administering these carbostyril derivatives and mood stabilizers. The carbostyril derivatives of the present invention include but are not limited to aripiprazole and metabolites thereof, such as dehydroaripiprazole. The mood stabilizers include, but are not limited to, lithium, valproic acid, divalproex sodium, carbamazapine, oxcarbamazapine, zonisamide, lamotragine, topiramate, gabapentin, levetiracetam and clonazepam.

BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

The number of people with mood disorders, such as bipolar disorder with or without psychotic

features, mania or mixed episodes is increasing every year for numerous reasons. Since the period of 1950, tricyclic antidepressant drugs (e.g., imipramine, desipramine, amitriptyline, etc.) have been developed that act to inhibit monoamine reuptake. They are frequently used for treating patients suffering from mood disorders. However, these drugs have side-effects, such as the following: dry mouth, hazy eyes, dysuria, constipation, recognition disturbance and the like due to anticholinergic activity; cardiovascular side-effects such as, orthostatic hypotension, tachycardia and the like on the basis of α_1-adrenoreceptor antagonist activity; side-effects such as, sedation, increase in the body weight and the like on the basis of histamine-H_1 receptor antagonist activity.

Although the mood disorders including bipolar disorder with or without psychotic features, mania or mixed episodes are heterogeneous diseases, and the causes of these diseases are not fully understood, it is likely that the abnormalities of the monoaminergic central nervous system caused by serotonin, norepinephrine and dopamine and the like, and the abnormality of various hormones and peptides as well as various stressors are causes of depression and various other mood disorders (Kubota Masaharu et al.: "RINSHOU SEISHIN IGAKU" Vol. 29, pp 891-899, (2000)). For these reasons, even though mood stabilizer drugs, such as

lithium, valproic acid, divalproex sodium, carbamazapine, oxcarbamazapine, zonisamide, lamotragine, topiramate, gabapentin, levetiracetam and clonazepam have been used, these drugs are not always effective in treating all patients.

New therapeutic trials involve proposed combined therapies using an atypical antipsychotic drug, such as olanzepine or quetiapine, which are agents for treating schizophrenia (anti-psychotic drug), together with mood stabilizing drug such as valproate, lithium or divalproex ((Arch. Gen. Psychiatry, 2002 Jan. 59:1):62-69; J Am Acad Child Adolesc Psychiatry 2002 Oct;41(10):1216-23.)

Further, commercially available atypical antipsychotic drugs have significant problems relating to their safety. For example, clozapine, olanzapine and quetiapine increase body weight and enhance the risk of diabetes mellitus (Newcomer, J. W. (Supervised Translated by Aoba Anri): "RINSHOU SEISHIN YAKURI" Vol. 5, pp 911-925, (2002), Haupt, D. W. and Newcomer, J. W. (Translated by Fuji Yasuo and Misawa Fuminari): "RINSHOU SEISHIN YAKURI" Vol. 5, pp 1063-1082, (2002)). In fact, urgent safety alerts have been issued in Japan relating to hyperglycemia, diabetic ketoacidosis and diabetic coma caused by olanzapine and quetiapine, indicating that these drugs were subjected to dosage contraindication to the patients with diabetes mellitus and patients having anamnesis of diabetes mellitus.

Risperidone causes increases serum prolactin levels and produces extrapyramidal side effects at high dosages. Ziprasidone enhances the risk of severe arrhythmia on the basis of cardio-QTc prolongation action. Further, clozapine induces agranulocytosis, so that clinical use thereof is strictly restricted (van Kammen, D. P. (Compiled under Supervision by Murasaki Mitsuroh) "RINSHOU SEISHIN YAKURI" Vol. 4, pp 483-492, (2001)).

Accordingly what is needed are new compositions useful for treating mood disorders, particularly bipolar disorder with or without psychotic features, mania or mixed episodes, which are efficacious and do not cause the deleterious side effects associated with prior art compounds.

SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

The present invention solves the problems described above by providing novel compositions and methods of using these compositions for treating mood disorders, particularly bipolar disorder, including but not limited to bipolar disorder I, bipolar disorder II, bipolar disorder with and without psychotic features, and mania, acute mania, bipolar depression or mixed episode.

The present invention provides solutions to the above-mentioned problems, and demonstrates that the mood disorders, such as bipolar disorder and mania, can be treated effectively by administering to a patient

with such disorder a composition comprising at least one carbostyril derivative that is a dopamine-serotonin system stabilizer in combination with at least one mood stabilizer in a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier. A preferred carbostyril derivative of the present invention that is a dopamine-serotonin system stabilizer is aripiprazole or a metabolite thereof. Another preferred carbostyril derivative of the present invention that is a dopamine-serotonin system stabilizer is a metabolite of aripiprazole called dehydroaripiprazole, also known as OPC-14857. Other such metabolites of aripiprazole included within the present invention are shown in Figure 8. Preferred aripiprazole metabolites are shown in Figure 8 indicated by the following designations: OPC-14857, DM-1458, DM-1451, DM-1452, DM-1454 and DCPP.

Aripiprazole, also called 7-{4-[4-(2,3-dichlorophenyl)-1-piperazinyl]butoxy}-3,4-dihydro-2(1H)-quinolinone, is a carbostyril and is useful for treating schizophrenia (JP-A-2-191256, U.S. Patent 5,006,528). Aripiprazole is also known as 7-[4-[4-(2,3-dichlorophenyl)-1-piperazinyl]butoxy]-3,4-dihydrocarbostyril, Abilify, OPC-14597, OPC-31 and BMS-337039. Aripiprazole possesses 5-HT_{1A} receptor agonist activity, and is known as a useful compound for treating types of depression and refractory depression, such as endogenous depression, major depression, melancholia and the like (WO 02/060423A2; Jordan et al

U.S. Patent Application 2002/0173513A1)). Aripiprazole has activity as an agonist at serotonin receptors and dopamine receptors, and acts as an agonist or partial agonist at the serotonin $5HT_{1A}$ receptor and as an agonist or partial agonist at the dopamine D_2 receptor. Aripiprazole is a dopamine-serotonin system stabilizer. Metabolites of aripiprazole are included within the scope of the present invention. One such metabolite of aripiprazole is called dehydroaripiprazole. Other such metabolites of aripiprazole included within the present invention are shown in Figure 8. Preferred metabolites are shown in Figure 8 indicated by the following designations: OPC-14857, DM-1458, DM-1451, DM-1452, DM-1454 and DCPP.

The at least one mood stabilizer used in the present invention includes but is not limited to the following: lithium, valproic acid, divalproex sodium, carbamazapine, oxcarbamazapine, zonisamide, lamotragine, topiramate, gabapentin, levetiracetam and clonazepam.

The novel compositions of the present invention comprising a carbostyril derivative with activity as a dopamine-serotonin system stabilizer and at least one mood stabilizer in a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier may be combined in one dosage form, for example a pill. Alternatively the carbostyril derivative with activity as a dopamine-serotonin system stabilizer and the at least one mood stabilizer may be

in separate dosage forms, each in a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier. These compositions are administered to a patient with a mood disorder, such as bipolar disorder or mania, in an amount and dose regimen effective to treat the mood disorder.

Accordingly, it is an object of the present invention to provide a composition useful for treating a mood disorder.

It is an object of the present invention to provide a composition useful for treating a mood disorder, wherein the mood disorder is bipolar disorder.

It is an object of the present invention to provide a composition useful for treating a mood disorder, wherein the mood disorder is mania.

It is another object of the present invention to provide a composition comprising a carbostyril derivative with activity as a dopamine-serotonin system stabilizer and at least one mood stabilizer in a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

Yet another object of the present invention is to provide a composition comprising a carbostyril derivative with activity as a dopamine-serotonin system stabilizer and at least one mood stabilizer in a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier, wherein the carbostyril derivative is aripiprazole or a metabolite thereof.

Yet another object of the present invention

is to provide a composition comprising a carbostyril derivative with activity as a dopamine-serotonin system stabilizer and at least one mood stabilizer, wherein the carbostyril derivative with activity as a dopamine-serotonin system stabilizer is a metabolite of aripiprazole and is OPC-14857, DM-1458, DM-1451, DM-1452, DM-1454 or DCPP.

Yet another object of the present invention is to provide a composition comprising a carbostyril derivative with activity as a dopamine-serotonin system stabilizer and at least one mood stabilizer, wherein the carbostyril derivative is dehydroaripiprazole.

It is an object of the present invention to provide a method for treating a mood disorder.

It is an object of the present invention to provide a method for treating a mood disorder wherein the mood disorder is bipolar disorder.

It is an object of the present invention to provide a method for treating a mood disorder wherein the mood disorder is mania.

It is another object of the present invention to provide a method for treating a mood disorder comprising administration to a patient with a mood disorder of a composition comprising a carbostyril derivative with activity as a dopamine-serotonin system stabilizer and at least one mood stabilizer in a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

Yet another object of the present invention

is to provide a method for treating a mood disorder comprising administration to a patient with a mood disorder of a composition comprising a carbostyril derivative with activity as a dopamine-serotonin system stabilizer in a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier and a composition comprising at least one mood stabilizer in a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

It is another object of the present invention to provide a method for treating a mood disorder comprising administration to a patient with a mood disorder of a composition comprising a carbostyril derivative with activity as a dopamine-serotonin system stabilizer and at least one mood stabilizer together in a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier, wherein the carbostyril derivative is aripiprazole or a metabolite thereof.

Yet another object of the present invention is to provide a method for treating a mood disorder comprising administration to a patient with a mood disorder of a composition comprising a carbostyril derivative with activity as a dopamine-serotonin system stabilizer in a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier, wherein the carbostyril derivative is aripiprazole or a metabolite thereof, and a composition comprising at least one mood stabilizer in a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

Still another object of the present invention is to provide a method for treating a mood disorder

comprising administration to a patient with a mood disorder of a composition comprising a carbostyril derivative with activity as a dopamine-serotonin system stabilizer and at least one mood stabilizer in a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier, wherein the carbostyril derivative is a metabolite of aripiprazole and is dehydroaripiprazole (OPC-14857), DM-1458, DM-1451, DM-1452, DM-1454 or DCPP.

Yet another object of the present invention is to provide a method for treating a mood disorder comprising administration to a patient with a mood disorder of a composition comprising a carbostyril derivative with activity as a dopamine-serotonin system stabilizer in a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier, wherein the carbostyril derivative is a metabolite of aripiprazole and is dehydroaripiprazole (OPC-14857), DM-1458, DM-1451, DM-1452, DM-1454 or DCPP, and a composition comprising at least one mood stabilizer in a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

Yet another object of the present invention is to provide a method for treating mood disorder comprising administration to a patient with a mood disorder of a composition comprising a carbostyril derivative with activity as a dopamine-serotonin system stabilizer and at least one mood stabilizer in a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier, wherein the mood disorder is bipolar disorder.

Yet another object of the present invention

is to provide a method for treating a mood disorder comprising administration to a patient with a mood disorder of a composition comprising a carbostyril derivative with activity as a dopamine-serotonin system stabilizer in a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier and a composition comprising at least one mood stabilizer in a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier, wherein the mood disorder is bipolar disorder.

Yet another object of the present invention is to provide a method for treating mood disorder comprising administration to a patient with a mood disorder of a composition comprising a carbostyril derivative with activity as a dopamine-serotonin system stabilizer and at least one mood stabilizer in a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier, wherein the mood disorder is mania.

Yet another object of the present invention is to provide a method for treating a mood disorder comprising administration to a patient with a mood disorder of a composition comprising a carbostyril derivative with activity as a dopamine-serotonin system stabilizer in a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier and a composition comprising at least one mood stabilizer in a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier, wherein the mood disorder is mania.

It is another object of the present invention to provide a method for treating mood disorder comprising administration to a patient with a mood

disorder of a composition comprising a carbostyril derivative with activity as a dopamine-serotonin system stabilizer and at least one mood stabilizer in a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

It is another object of the present invention to provide a method for treating mood disorder comprising separate administration to a patient with a mood disorder of a composition comprising a carbostyril derivative with activity as a dopamine-serotonin system stabilizer in a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier, and a composition comprising at least one mood stabilizer in a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

It is another object of the present invention to provide a method for treating mood disorder comprising administration to a patient with a mood disorder of a composition comprising a carbostyril derivative with activity as a dopamine-serotonin system stabilizer and at least one mood stabilizer together with a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier, wherein the carbostyril derivative is aripiprazole or a metabolite thereof.

Still another object of the present invention is to provide a method for treating mood disorder comprising administration to a patient with a mood disorder of a composition comprising a carbostyril derivative with activity as a dopamine-serotonin system stabilizer and at least one mood stabilizer in a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier, wherein the

carbostyril derivative wherein the carbostyril derivative is a metabolite of aripiprazole and is OPC-14857, DM-1458, DM-1451, DM-1452, DM-1454 or DCPP.

These and other objects, advantages, and uses of the present invention will reveal themselves to one of ordinary skill in the art after reading the detailed description of the preferred embodiments and the attached claims.

BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

Figure 1 is the thermogravimetric/ differential thermogram of the aripiprazole hydrate A obtained in Reference Example 4.

Figure 2 is the ^{1}H-NMR spectrum (DMSO-d_6, TMS) of the aripiprazole hydrate A obtained in Reference Example 4.

Figure 3 is the powder X-ray diffraction diagram of the aripiprazole hydrate A obtained in Reference Example 4.

Figure 4 is the ^{1}H-NMR spectrum (DMSO-d_6, TMS) of the aripiprazole anhydride crystals B obtained in Example 1.

Figure 5 is the powder X-ray diffraction diagram of the aripiprazole anhydride crystals B obtained in Example 1.

Figure 6 is the thermogravimetric/differential thermogram of the aripiprazole hydrate obtained in Reference Example 3.

Figure 7 is the powder X-ray diffraction diagram of aripiprazole hydrate obtained in Reference Example 3.

Figure 8 is a schematic representation of the chemical structures of aripiprazole and metabolites thereof. Some of the metabolites may be formed through other possible pathways; for example, DM-1431 could be formed by N-dealkylation of DM-1451 and DM-1459.

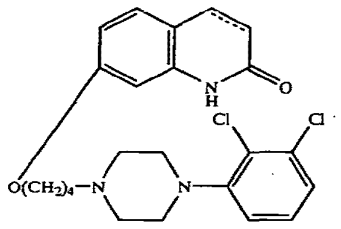
DETAILED DESCRIPTION

The pharmaceutical composition of the present invention comprises a first ingredient comprising a carbostyril derivative active as a dopamine-serotonin system stabilizer and a second ingredient comprising a mood stabilizer, in a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier. The pharmaceutical compositions of the present invention are useful in treating mood disorders, including bipolar disorder and mania.

The pharmaceutical composition: the first ingredient

The first ingredient comprises a carbostyril derivative active as a dopamine-serotonin system system stabilizer. Such carbostyril derivative has activity as an agonist or partial agonist at some serotonin receptors and some dopamine receptors, preferably as an agonist or partial agonist at the serotonin $5HT_{1A}$ receptor and as an agonist or partial agonist at the dopamine D_2 receptor. Carbostyril derivatives are

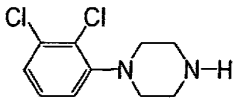
described in U.S. Patent 5,006,528 and U.S. published patent application 2002/0173513A1. In one embodiment of the present invention, the carbostyril derivatives represented by the following formula (1) are used:



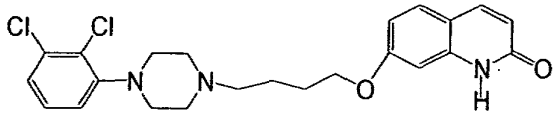
wherein the carbon-carbon bond between 3- and 4-positions in the carbostyril skeleton is a single or a double bond.

In a preferred embodiment, this activity of the carbostyril derivative is as an agonist or partial agonist at the $5HT_{1A}$ receptor and an agonist or partial agonist at the dopamine D_2 receptor subtype. In another preferred embodiment, the carbostyril derivative to be used as a first component in the present invention is aripiprazole, or a metabolic derivative thereof. Metabolic derivatives of aripiprazole include but are not limited to dehydroaripiprazole, also called OPC-14857. Other metabolic derivatives of aripiprazole include but are not limited to the chemical structures shown in Figure 8 as OPC-14857, DM-1458, DM-1451, DM-1452, DM-1454 and DCPP.

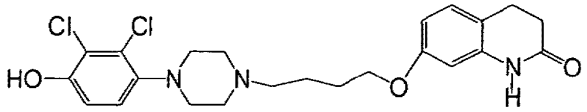
Structures and names of aripiprazole metabolites shown in Figure 8 are provided below.



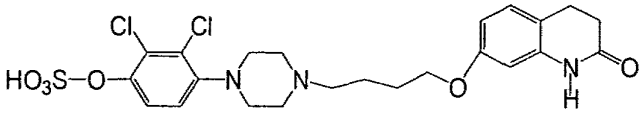
DCPP: 1-(2,3-dichlorophenyl)piperazine, and N-2,3-dichlorophenylpiperazine



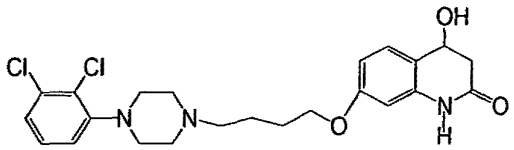
DM-14857, OPC-14857: 7-{4-[4-(2,3-dichlorophenyl)-1-piperazinyl]butoxy}-2-(1H)-quinolinone, also called dehydroaripiprazole



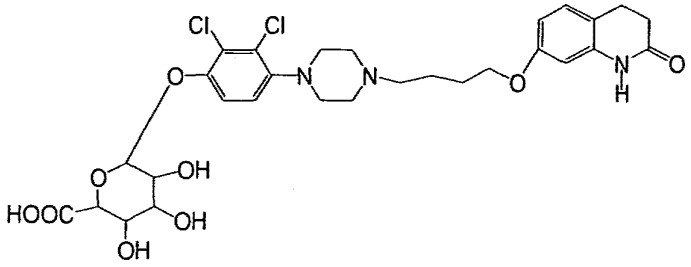
DM-1451: 7-{4-[4-(2,3-dichloro-4-hydroxyphenyl)-1-piperazinyl]butoxy}-3,4-dihydro-2-(1H)-quinolinone, and hydroxyaripiprazole



DM-1458: 2,3-dichloro-4-{4-[4-(2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydroquinolin-7-yloxy)-butyl] - piperazin-1-yl}-phenyl sulfate, and sulfated hydroxyaripiprazole



DM-1452: 7-{4-[4-(2,3-dichlorophenyl)-1-piperazinyl]butoxy}-3,4-dihydro-4-hydroxy-2-(1H)-quinolinone, and benzyl hydroxyaripiprazole



DM-1454: DM-1454 is the glucuronide of DM-1451. This structure is also know by the following names:

1β-(2,3-dichloro-4-{4-[4-(2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydroquinolin-7-yloxy)-butyl] - piperazin-1-yl}-phenoxy)-D-glucopyaranuronic acid,

1β-(2,3-dichloro-4-{4-[4-(2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydroquinolin-7-yloxy)-butyl]-piperazin-1-yl}-phenyl-beta)-D-glucopyaranosiduronic acid,

1β-(2,3-dichloro-4-{4-[4-(2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydroquinolin-7-yloxy)-butyl]-piperazin-1-yl}-phenyl)-beta)-D-Glucuronide,

1β-(2,3-dichloro-4-{4-[4-(2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydroquinolin-7-yloxy)-butyl]-piperazin-1-yl}-phenyl-beta)-D-glucuronic acid, and glucuronide aripiprazole.

All of the aforementioned carbostyril derivatives may be used as a first component in the practice of the present invention.

Aripiprazole, also called 7-{4-[4-(2,3-dichlorophenyl)-1-piperazinyl]butoxy}-3,4-dihydro-2(1H)-quinolinone, is a carbostyril compound useful as the effective ingredient for treating schizophrenia (JP-A-2-191256, U.S. Patent 5,006,528). Aripiprazole is also known as 7-[4-[4-(2,3-dichlorophenyl)-1-piperazinyl]butoxy]-3,4-dihydrocarbostyril, Abilify, OPC-14597, OPC-31 and BMS-337039. Aripiprazole possesses 5-HT_{1A} receptor agonist activity, and is known as a useful compound for treating types of depression and refractory depression, such as endogenous depression, major depression, melancholia and the like (WO 02/060423A2; Jordan et al. U.S. Patent Application 2002/0173513A1). Aripiprazole has activity as an agonist at serotonin receptors and dopamine receptors, and acts as an agonist or partial agonist at the serotonin $5HT_{1A}$ receptor and as an agonist or partial agonist at the dopamine D_2 receptor.

Aripiprazole is an antipsychotic drug having new mechanism of action which is different from that of

other atypical antipsychotic drugs. The available typical and atypical antipsychotic drugs act as antagonists at the dopamine-D_2 receptors. In contrast, aripiprazole acts as a partial agonist at the dopamine D_2 receptor (Ishigooka Jyunya and Inada Ken: RINSHO SEISHIN YAKURI, Vol. 4, pp 1653-1664, (2001); Burris, K. D. et al.: J. Pharmacol. Exp. Ther., 302, pp 381-389, (2002)). In addition to the partial agonist action at dopamine-D_2 receptors, aripiprazole has activity as a partial agonist at the serotonin 5-HT_{1A} receptor, as well as antagonist action serotonin 5-HT_{2A} receptors. Accordingly, aripiprazole is a drug belonging to new category defined as a dopamine-serotonin system stabilizer (dopamine-serotonin nervous system stabilizer (Burris, K. D. et al., J. Pharmacol. Exp. Ther., 302, pp 381-389, 2002; Jordan, S. et al., Eur. J. Pharmacol. 441, pp 137-140, 2002).

Methods of Preparing Aripiprazole

Aripiprazole and aripiprazole metabolites to be used in the present invention may be any of form, for example, free bases, polymorphisms of every type of crystal, hydrate, salt (acid addition salts, etc.) and the like. Among of these forms, aripiprazole anhydride crystals B is a preferred form.

As to method for preparing the aripiprazole anhydride crystals B, for example it is prepared by heating aripiprazole hydrate A as follows.

Aripiprazole Hydrate A

The aripiprazole hydrate A having the physicochemical properties shown in (1) - (5) as follows:

(1) It has an endothermic curve which is substantially identical to the thermogravimetric/differential thermal analysis (heating rate 5°C/min) endothermic curve shown in Figure 1. Specifically, it is characterized by the appearance of a small peak at about 71°C and a gradual endothermic peak around 60°C to 120°C.

(2) It has an ^{1}H-NMR spectrum which is substantially identical to the ^{1}H-NMR spectrum (DMSO-d_6, TMS) shown in Figure 2. Specifically, it has characteristic peaks at 1.55-1.63 ppm (m, 2H), 1.68-1.78 ppm (m, 2H), 2.35-2.46 ppm (m, 4H), 2.48-2.56 ppm (m, 4H + DMSO), 2.78 ppm (t, J = 7.4 Hz, 2H), 2.97 ppm (brt, J = 4.6 Hz, 4H), 3.92 ppm (t, J = 6.3 Hz, 2H), 6.43 ppm (d, J = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 6.49 ppm (dd, J = 8.4 Hz, J = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 7.04 ppm (d, J = 8.1 Hz, 1H), 7.11-7.17 ppm (m, 1H), 7.28-7.32 ppm (m, 2H) and 10.00 ppm (s, 1H).

(3) It has a powder x-ray diffraction spectrum which is substantially identical to the powder x-ray diffraction spectrum shown in Figure 3. Specifically, it has characteristic peaks at 2θ = 12.6°, 15.4°, 17.3°, 18.0°, 18.6°, 22.5° and 24.8°.

(4) It has clear infrared absorption bands at 2951, 2822, 1692, 1577, 1447, 1378, 1187, 963 and 784 cm^{-1} on the IR (KBr) spectrum.

(5) It has a mean particle size of 50 μm or less.

Method for Preparing Aripiprazole Hydrate A

Aripiprazole hydrate A is prepared by milling conventional aripiprazole hydrate. Conventional milling methods can be used to mill conventional aripiprazole hydrate. For example, conventional aripiprazole hydrate can be milled in a milling machine. A widely used milling machine such as an atomizer, pin mill, jet mill or ball mill can be used. Among of these, the atomizer is preferably used.

Regarding the specific milling conditions when using an atomizer, a rotational speed of 5000-15000 rpm could be used for the main axis, for example, with a feed rotation of 10-30 rpm and a screen hole size of 1-5 mm.

The mean particle size of the aripiprazole hydrate A obtained by milling may be normally 50 μm or less, preferably 30 μm or less. Mean particle size can be ascertained by the particle size measuring method described hereinafter.

Aripiprazole Anhydride Crystals B

Aripiprazole anhydride crystals B of the

present invention have the physicochemical properties given in (6)-(10) below.

(6) They have an ^{1}H-NMR spectrum which is substantially identical to the ^{1}H-NMR spectrum (DMSO-d_6, TMS) shown in Figure 4. Specifically, they have characteristic peaks at 1.55-1.63 ppm (m, 2H), 1.68-1.78 ppm (m, 2H), 2.35-2.46 ppm (m, 4H), 2.48-2.56 ppm (m, 4H + DMSO), 2.78 ppm (t, J = 7.4 Hz, 2H), 2.97 ppm (brt, J = 4.6 Hz, 4H), 3.92 ppm (t, J = 6.3 Hz, 2H), 6.43 ppm (d, J = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 6.49 ppm (dd, J = 8.4 Hz, J = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 7.04 ppm (d, J = 8.1 Hz, 1H), 7.11-7.17 ppm (m, 1H), 7.28-7.32 ppm (m, 2H) and 10.00 ppm (s, 1H).

(7) They have a powder x-ray diffraction spectrum which is substantially identical to the powder x-ray diffraction spectrum shown in Figure 5. Specifically, they have characteristic peaks at 2θ = 11.0°, 16.6°, 19.3°, 20.3° and 22.1°.

(8) They have clear infrared absorption bands at 2945, 2812, 1678, 1627, 1448, 1377, 1173, 960 and 779 cm^{-1} on the IR (KBr) spectrum.

(9) They exhibit an endothermic peak near about 141.5°C in thermogravimetric/differential thermal analysis (heating rate 5°C/min).

(10) They exhibit an endothermic peak near about 140.7°C in differential scanning calorimetry (heating rate 5°C/min).

When the small particle size is required for

solid preparation, such as tablets and other solid dose formulations including for example flash melt formulations, the mean particle size is preferably 50 μm or less.

Method for Preparing Aripiprazole Anhydride Crystals B

The aripiprazole anhydride crystals B of the present invention are prepared, for example, by heating the aforementioned aripiprazole hydrate A at 90-125°C. The heating time is generally about 3-50 hours, but cannot be stated unconditionally, because it differs depending on heating temperature. The heating time and heating temperature are inversely related, so that for example when the heating time is longer, then the heating temperature is lower, and when the heating temperature is higher then the heating time is shorter. Specifically, if the heating temperature of aripiprazole hydrate A is 100°C, the heating time may be 18 hours or more, or preferably about 24 hours. If the heating temperature of aripiprazole hydrate A is 120°C, on the other hand, the heating time may be about 3 hours. The aripiprazole anhydride crystals B of the present invention can be prepared with certainty by heating aripiprazole hydrate A for about 18 hours at 100°C, and then heating it for about 3 hours at 120°C. The aripiprazole anhydride crystals B of the present invention can also be obtained if the heating time is extended still further, but this method may not be

economical.

When small particle size is not required for the formulation, e.g., when drug substance is being prepared for injectable or oral solution formulations, aripiprazole anhydride crystals B can be also obtained by the following process.

Aripiprazole anhydride crystals B of the present invention are prepared for example by heating conventional aripiprazole anhydride crystals at 90-125°C. The heating time is generally about 3-50 hours, but cannot be stated unconditionally because it differs depending on heating temperature. The heating time and heating temperature are inversely related, so that for example if the heating time is longer, the heating temperature is lower, and if the heating time is shorter, the heating temperature is higher. Specifically, if the heating temperature of the aripiprazole anhydride crystals is 100°C, the heating time may be about 4 hours, and if the heating temperature is 120°C the heating time may be about 3 hours.

Furthermore, aripiprazole anhydride crystals B of the present invention are prepared for example, by heating conventional aripiprazole hydrate at 90-125° C. The heating time is generally about 3-50 hours, but cannot be stated unconditionally because it differs depending on heating temperature. The heating time and heating temperature are inversely related, so that for

example, if the heating time is longer, the heating temperature is lower, and if the heating time is shorter, the heating temperature is higher. Specifically, if the heating temperature of the aripiprazole hydrate is 100°C, the heating time may be about 24 hours, and if the heating temperature is 120°C the heating time may be about 3 hours.

The aripiprazole anhydride crystals which are the raw material for preparing the aripiprazole anhydride crystals B of the present invention are prepared for example by Method A or B below.

Method A: Process for Preparing Crude Crystals of Aripiprazole

Conventional aripiprazole anhydride crystals are prepared by well-known methods, as described in Example 1 of Japanese Unexamined Patent Publication No. 191256/1990. 7-(4-bromobutoxy)-3,4-dihydrocarbostyril, is reacted with 1-(2,3-dichlorophenyl)piperazine and the thus obtained crude aripiprazole crystals are re-crystallized from ethanol.

Method B: Process for Preparing Conventional Aripiprazole Anhydride

The Method B is described in the Proceedings of the 4th Joint Japanese-Korean Symposium on Separation Technology (October 6-8, 1996). The aripiprazole hydrate which is the raw material for

preparing the aripiprazole anhydride crystals B of the present invention is prepared for example by Method C below.

Method C: Method for Preparing Conventional Aripiprazole Hydrate

Aripiprazole hydrate is easily obtained by dissolving the aripiprazole anhydride crystals obtained by Method A above in a hydrous solvent, and heating and then cooling the resulting solution. Using this method, aripiprazole hydrate is precipitated as crystals in the hydrous solvent.

An organic solvent containing water is usually used as the hydrous solvent. The organic solvent may be preferable one which is miscible with water, for example an alcohol such as methanol, ethanol, propanol or isopropanol, a ketone such as acetone, an ether such as tetrahydrofuran, dimethylformamide, or a mixture thereof, ethanol is particularly desirable. The amount of water in the hydrous solvent may be 10-25% by volume of the solvent, or preferably close to 20% by volume.

Aripiprazole can easily form an acid addition salt with a pharmaceutically acceptable acid. As to such acid, for example, an inorganic acid, such as sulfuric acid, nitric acid, hydrochloric acid, phosphoric acid, hydrobromic acid, etc.; an organic acid such as, acetic acid, p-toluenesulfonic acid,

methanesulfonic acid, oxalic acid, maleic acid, fumaric acid, malic acid, tartaric acid, citric acid, benzoic acid, etc. can be exemplified. Similar to aripiprazole of free forms, these acid addition salts can also be used as the active ingredient compounds in the present invention.

The objective compound thus obtained through each one of production steps, is separated from the reaction system by usual separation means, and can be further purified. As to the separation and purification means, for example, distillation method, solvent extraction method, dilution method, re-crystallization method, column chromatography, ion-exchange chromatography, gel chromatography, affinity chromatography, preparative thin-layer chromatography and the like can be exemplified.

The pharmaceutical composition: the second ingredient

In the composition of the present invention, a mood stabilizer is used as the second ingredient. Compounds which function as mood stabilizers can be widely used as the mood stabilizers and are known to one of ordinary skill in the art.

A non-limiting list of mood stabilizers which may be used in the present invention includes, lithium, valproic acid, divalproex sodium, carbamazapine, oxcarbamazapine, zonisamide, lamotragine, topiramate, gabapentin, levetiracetam and clonazepam.

The mood stabilizer may be either in the form of a free base or a salt (an acid addition salt or the like). Further, the mood stabilizer may be either a racemic modifications or R and S enantiomers. The mood stabilizers may be either a single use of one mood stabilizer, and in case of need, two or more of the mood stabilizers may be used in combination. Use of one mood stabilizer is preferred.

The mood stabilizer can easily form an acid addition salt with a pharmaceutically acceptable acid. As to such acid, for example, an inorganic acid, such as sulfuric acid, nitric acid, hydrochloric acid, phosphoric acid, hydrobromic acid, etc.; an organic acid such as, acetic acid, p-toluenesulfonic acid, methanesulfonic acid, oxalic acid, maleic acid, fumaric acid, malic acid, tartaric acid, citric acid, benzoic acid, etc. can be exemplified. Similar to the reuptake inhibitor of free forms, these acid addition salts can also be used as the active ingredient compounds in the present invention.

Among the mood stabilizers, a compound having an acidic group can easily form salt by reacting with a pharmaceutically acceptable basic compound. As to such basic compound, a metal hydroxide, for example, sodium hydroxide, potassium hydroxide, lithium hydroxide, calcium hydroxide and the like; an alkali metal carbonate or bicarbonate, for example sodium carbonate, potassium carbonate, sodium hydrogencarbonate,

potassium hydrogencarbonate and the like; a metal alcoholate, for example sodium methylate, potassium ethylate and the like can be exemplified.

The thus obtained salt form of mood stabilizer is separated from the reaction system by usual separation means, and can be further purified. As to the separation and purification means, for example, distillation method, solvent extraction method, dilution method, recrystallization method, column chromatography, ion-exchange chromatography, gel chromatography, affinity chromatography, preparative thin-layer chromatography and the like can be exemplified.

Combination of the first ingredient with the second ingredient

As to pharmaceutical compositions comprising a combination of carbostyril derivatives with activity as dopamine-serotonin stabilizers, and mood stabilizers, non-limiting examples of aripiprazole and dehydroaripiprazole are described herein. It is to be understood that the present invention also comprises a combination of carbostyril derivatives with activity as dopamine-serotonin stabilizers, and mood stabilizers, wherein the carbostyril derivatives are other metabolites of aripiprazole described herein.

When aripiprazole is combined with at least one mood stabilizer, the following are non-limiting

examples of such combinations: aripiprazole/lithium, aripiprazole/valproic acid, aripiprazole/divalproex sodium, aripiprazole/carbamazapine, aripiprazole/oxcarbamazapine, aripiprazole/zonisamide, aripiprazole/lamotragine, aripiprazole/topiramate, aripiprazole/gabapentin, aripiprazole/levetiracetam and aripiprazole/clonazepam. Among these combinations, the following are particularly preferable: aripiprazole/carbamazapine, aripiprazole/oxcarbamazapine, aripiprazole/zonisamide, aripiprazole/lamotragine, aripiprazole/topiramate, aripiprazole/gabapentin, aripiprazole/levetiracetam and aripiprazole/clonazepam. The pharmaceutical composition comprising the above preferable combination possesses excellent efficacy. Therefore such composition has fewer side-effects and an excellent safety profile.

In another embodiment of the present invention, aripiprazole, or a metabolite thereof may be combined with more than one mood stabilizer. Metabolites of aripiprazole that may be used in the present invention include, but are not limited to, OPC-14857, DM-1458, DM-1451, DM-1452, DM-1454 and DCPP as shown in Figure 8. Any one of these metabolites may be used in the present invention. The following sentences describe a combination of dehydroaripiprazole with specific mood stabilizers, however it is to be understood that any one of DM-1458, DM-1451, DM-1452,

DM-1454 or DCPP, as shown in Figure 8, could be substituted for dehydroaripiprazole in these disclosed combinations. Dehydroaripiprazole (also called OPC-14857 in Figure 8) is a preferred metabolite of aripiprazole. As to the combination of dehydroaripiprazole with one or more mood stabilizers, the following are non-limiting examples of such combinations: dehydroaripiprazole/lithium, dehydroaripiprazole/valproic acid, dehydroaripiprazole/divalproex sodium, dehydroaripiprazole/carbamazapine, dehydroaripiprazole/oxcarbamazapine, dehydroaripiprazole/zonisamide, dehydroaripiprazole/lamotragine, dehydroaripiprazole/topiramate, dehydroaripiprazole/gabapentin, dehydroaripiprazole/levetiracetam and dehydroaripiprazole/clonazepam. Among these combinations, the following are particularly preferable: dehydroaripiprazole/carbamazapine, dehydroaripiprazole/oxcarbamazapine, dehydroaripiprazole/zonisamide, dehydroaripiprazole/lamotragine, dehydroaripiprazole/topiramate, dehydroaripiprazole/gabapentin, dehydroaripiprazole/levetiracetam and dehydroaripiprazole/clonazepam. The pharmacuetical composition comprising the above preferable combination

possesses excellent efficacy. Therefore such composition has fewer side-effects and an excellent safety profile.

Method of Treating a Mood Disorder, Especially Bipolar Disorder or Mania

Patients with mood disorders may be treated with the compositions of the present invention. Such mood disorders include but are not limited to bipolar disorder, bipolar disorder I, bipolar disorder II, bipolar disorder with and without psychotic features, mania, acute mania, bipolar depression or mixed episodes. Preferred disorders treated with the method and compositions of the present invention are bipolar disorder and mania. Treatment comprises administration of the compositions of the present invention to a patient with a mood disorder such as bipolar disorder or mania, with or without psychotic features, in an amount and dose regimen effective to treat the mood disorder. The present invention includes treatment of mood disorders wherein both the carbostyril derivative with the previously stated activity and the mood stabilizer are combined together with a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier in a composition. The present invention further includes treatment of mood disorders wherein both the carbostyril derivative with the previously stated activity is combined with a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier in one composition,

the mood stabilizer is combined with a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier in a second composition, and the two compositions are administered at the same or different times to provide the desired treatment.

Dosage

Dosage of the drug used in the present invention is decided by considering the properties of each constituting drug to be combined, the properties of drugs after combination and symptoms of the patient. As stated above, the carbostyril derivatives and mood stabilizers may be administered separately and not combined in one composition. General outlines of the dosage are provided in the following guidelines.

Aripiprazole or a metabolite, such as dehydroaripiprazole, DM-1458, DM-1451, DM-1452, DM-1454 or DCPP: generally about 0.1 to about 100 mg/once a day (or about 0.05 to about 50 mg/twice a day), preferably about 1 to about 30 mg/once a day (or about 0.5 to about 15 mg/twice a day).

The aripiprazole, or metabolite thereof, may be combined with at least one of any of the following mood stabilizers at the dose ranges indicated, or administered separately:

Lithium: generally about 300 to about 2400 mg/day, 300 mg to 1200 mg twice per day, preferably until the plasma lithium concentration is about 0.8-1.2 mmol/L.

Valproic acid: generally about 750 mg to 2000 mg/day, or 10 to 20 mg/kg/day.

Divalproex sodium: generally about 500 to 2500 mg/day.

Carbamazepine: generally about 100 to 1000 mg/day, preferably until plasma levels reach between about 6.0 to 9.0 mg/L.

Oxcarbamazepine: generally about 600 to 2100 mg/day.

Zonisamide: generally about 100 to 500 mg/day.

Lamotragine: generally about 50 to 500 mg/day, preferably 100 to 400 mg/day.

Topiramate: generally, about 25 to about 500 mg/day.

Gabapentin: generally, about 600 to 2400 mg/once a day.

Levetiracetam: generally, about 250 to about 3000 mg/day.

Clonazepam: generally, about 0.1 to 60 mg/day.

Generally, the weight ratio of the first ingredient to the second ingredient is selected in accordance with the above-mentioned guideline. As to the ratio of the first ingredient and the second ingredient, if the first ingredient is about 1 part by weight of the former, the second ingredient is used at about 0.01 to about 500 parts by weight, preferably

about 0.1 to about 100 parts by weight.

Pharmaceutically Acceptable Carriers

Pharmaceutically acceptable carriers include diluents and excipients generally used in pharmaceutical preparations, such as fillers, extenders, binders, moisturizers, disintegrators, surfactant, and lubricants.

The pharmaceutical composition of the present invention may be formulated as an ordinary pharmaceutical preparation, for example in the form of tablets, flash melt tablets, pills, powder, liquid, suspension, emulsion, granules, capsules, suppositories or injection (liquid, suspension, etc.), troches, intranasal spray percutaneous patch and the like.

In case of shaping to tablet formulation, a wide variety of carriers that are known in this field can be used. Examples include lactose, saccharose, sodium chloride, glucose, urea, starch, xylitol, mannitol, erythritol, sorbitol, calcium carbonate, kaolin, crystalline cellulose, silic acid and other excipients; water, ethanol, propanol, simple syrup, glucose solution, starch solution, gelatin solution, carboxymethyl cellulose, shellac, methyl cellulose, potassium phosphate, polyvinyl pyrrolidone and other binders; dried starch, sodium alginate, agar powder, laminaran powder, sodium hydrogencarbonate, calcium carbonate, polyoxyethylene sorbitan fatty acid esters,

sodium lauryl sulfate, stearic acid monoglyceride, starch, lactose and other disintegrators; white sugar, stearin, cacao butter, hydrogenated oil and other disintegration inhibitors; quaternary ammonium salt, sodium lauryl sulfate and other absorption accelerator; glycerine, starch and other moisture retainers; starch, lactose, kaolin, bentonite, colloidal silic acid and other adsorbents; and refined talc, stearate, boric acid powder, polyethylene glycol and other lubricants and the like. Tablets can also be formulated if necessary as tablets with ordinary coatings, such as sugar-coated tablets, gelatin-coated tablets, enteric coated tablets and film coated tablets, as well as double tablets and multilayered tablets.

In case of shaping to pills, a wide variety of carriers that are known in this field can be used. Examples include glucose, lactose, starch, cacao butter, hardened vegetable oil, kaolin, talc and other excipients; gum arabic powder, traganth powder, gelatin, ethanol and other binders; and laminaran, agar and other disintegrators and the like.

In case of shaping to a suppository formulation, a wide variety of carriers that are known in the field can be used. Examples include polyethylene glycol, cacao butter, higher alcohol, esters of higher alcohol, gelatin semi-synthetic glyceride and the like.

Capsules are prepared according to ordinary

methods by mixing aripiprazole anhydride crystals as the first ingredient and the second ingredient, and the various carriers described above and packing them in hard gelatin capsules, soft capsules hydroxypropylmethyl cellulose capsules (HPMC capsules) and the like.

In addition, colorants, preservatives, perfumes, flavorings, sweeteners and the like as well as other drugs may be contained in the pharmaceutical composition.

The amounts of the first ingredient and the second ingredient to be contained in the pharmaceutical composition of the present invention are suitably selected from a wide range depending on the diseases to be treated. Generally, about 1 to 70 parts by weight, preferably about 1 to 30 parts by weight of the first ingredient and the second ingredient are combined in the total amount on the basis of the pharmaceutical composition.

The methods for administration of the pharmaceutical composition of the present invention are not specifically restricted. The composition is administered depending on each type of preparation form, and the age, gender and other condition of the patient (degree and conditions of the disease, etc.). For example, tablets, pills, liquids, suspensions, emulsions, granules and capsules are administered orally. In case of injection preparation, it is

administered intravenously either singly or mixed with a common auxiliary liquid such as solutions of glucose or amino acid. Further, if necessary, the injection preparation is singly administered intradermally, subcutaneously or intraperitoneally. In case of a suppository, it is administered intrarectally.

Administration forms of the pharmaceutical composition of the present invention may be any type by which the effective levels of both aripiprazole and mood stabilizers can be provided in vivo at the same time. In one embodiment, aripiprazole together with a mood stabilizer are contained in one pharmaceutical composition and this composition may be administered. On the other hand, each one of aripiprazole and a mood stabilizer are contained individually in a pharmaceutical preparation respectively, and each one of these preparations may be administered at the same or at different times.

Dosage of the pharmaceutical composition of the present invention for treating and improving mood disorders may be used relatively in a small amount, because the composition possesses excellent efficacy. Therefore the composition has fewer side-effects and an excellent safety profile.

The pharmaceutical composition of the present invention can be manifest in a wide range of neurotransmission accommodation actions. As a result, the composition of the present invention establishes

pseudo-homeostatic dopaminergic and serotoninergic neurotransmission (as a result of partial agonism), which, as a result of neuropathophysiological processes has ceased to function normally. The mood disorders which can be treated by the pharmaceutical composition of the present invention includes the mood disorders classified in "Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders" Fourth Edition (DSM-IV) published by the American Psychiatric Association. These mood disorders include, for example, bipolar disorder such as bipolar disorder I or II, bipolar disorder with or without psychotic features, mania, acute mania, bipolar depression or mixed episodes.

In addition, the pharrmaceutical composition of the present invention is effective on schizophrenia and other psychotic disorders. These disorders include, for example, depressive disorders such as major depressive disorder, endogenous depression, melancholia, depression in combination with psychotic episodes, refractory depression, dementia of the Alzheimer's disease with depressive symptoms, Parkinson's disease with depressive symptoms, senile dementia, mood disorder associated with cerebral blood vessels, mood disorder following head injury and the like; anxiety disorders such as panic disorder, obsessive-compulsive disorder, generalized anxiety disorder, posttraumatic stress disorder, social phobia, specific phobia and the like; eating disorders;

sleep disorders; adjustment disorders; personality disorders; mental retardations; learning disorders; pervasive developmental disorders; attention-deficit and disruptive behavior disorders; tic disorders; delirium; dementia; amnestic disorders; other cognitive disorders; alcohol-related disorders; amphetamine-related disorders; cocaine-related disorders; nicotine-related disorders; sedative-, hypnotic-, or anxiolytic-related disorders; sexual and gender identity disorders. These disorders are classified in "Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders" Fourth Edition (DSM-IV) published by the American Psychiatric Association.

The present invention will be explained more in detail by illustrating Reference Examples, Example and Formulation Sample Examples. First, analytical methods are explained.

Analytical Methods

(1) The ^{1}H-NMR spectrum was measured in DMSO-d_6 by using TMS as the standard.

(2) Powder X-ray Diffraction

By using RAD-2B diffraction meter manufactured by Rigaku Denki, the powder x-ray diffraction pattern was measured at room temperature by using a Cu Ka filled tube (35 kV 20mA) as the x-ray source with a wide-angle goniometer, a 1° scattering

slit, an 0.15 mm light-intercepting slit, a graphite secondary monochromator and a scintillation counter. Data collection was done in 2θ continuous scan mode at a scan speed of 5°/minute in scan steps of 0.02° in the range of 3° to 40°.

(3) The IR spectrum was measured by the KBr method.

(4) Thermogravimetric/Differential Thermal Analysis

Thermogravimetric/differential thermal analysis was measured by using SSC 5200 control unit and TG/DTA 220 simultaneous differential thermal/thermogravimetric measuring unit manufactured by Seiko Corp. Samples (5 - 10 mg) were placed in open aluminum pans and heated at from 20°C to 200°C in a dry nitrogen atmosphere at a heating rate of 5°C/minute. α-Alumina was used as the standard substance.

(5) Differential Scanning Calorimetry

Thermogravimetric/differential thermal analysis was measured by using SSC 5200 control unit and DSC 220C differential scanning calorimeter manufactured by Seiko Corp. Samples (5 - 10 mg) were placed in crimped aluminum pans and heated from 20°C to 200°C in a dry nitrogen atmosphere at a heating rate of 5°C/minute. α-Alumina was used as the standard substance.

(6) Particle Size Measurement

The particles (0.1 g) to be measured were

suspended in a 20 ml n-hexane solution of 0.5 g soy lecithin, and particle size was manufactured by using a size distribution measuring meter (Microtrack HRA, manufactured by Microtrack Co.).

Reference Example 1

7-(4-Chlorobutoxy)-3,4-dihydrocarbostyril (19.4 g) and monohydrochloride 16.2 g of 1-(2,3-dichlorophenyl) piperadine 1 hydrochloride were added to a solution of 8.39 g of potassium carbonate dissolved in 140 ml of water, and refluxed for 3 hours under agitation. After the reaction was complete, the mixture was cooled and the precipitated crystals collected by filtration. These crystals were dissolved in 350 ml of ethyl acetate, and about 210 ml of water/ethyl acetate azeotrope was removed under reflux. The remaining solution was cooled, and the precipitated crystals were collected by filtration. The resulting crystals were dried at 60°C for 14 hours to obtain 20.4 g (74.2%) of crude product of aripiprazole.

The crude product of aripiprazole (30 g) obtained above was re-crystallized from 450 ml of ethanol according to the methods described in Japanese Unexamined Patent Publication No. 191256/1990, and the resulting crystals were dried at 80°C for 40 hours to obtain aripiprazole anhydride crystals. The yield was 29.4 g (98.0%).

The melting point (mp) of these aripiprazole

anhydride crystals was 140°C, which is identical to the melting point of the aripiprazole anhydride crystals described in Japanese Unexamined Patent Publication No. 191256/1990.

Reference Example 2

The crude product of aripiprazole (6930 g) obtained in Reference Example 1 was heat dissolved by heating in 138 liters of hydrous ethanol (water content 20% by volume) according to the method presented at the 4th Joint Japanese-Korean Symposium on Separation Technology, the solution was gradually (2-3 hours) cooled to room temperature, and then was chilled to near 0°C. The precipitated crystals were collected by filtration, about 7200 g of aripiprazole hydrate (wet-state).

The wet-state aripiprazole hydrate crystals obtained above were dried at 80°C for 30 hours to obtain 6480 g (93.5%) of aripiprazole hydrate crystals. The melting point (mp) of these crystals was 139.5°C.

The water content of the crystals were confirmed by the Karl Fischer method, the moisture value was 0.03%, thus the crystals were confirmed as anhydrous product.

Reference Example 3

The aripiprazole hydrate (820 g) in wet state obtained from Reference Example 2 was dried at 50°C for

2 hours to obtain 780 g of aripiprazole hydrate crystals. The moisture value of the crystals had a moisture value was 3.82% measured according to the Karl Fischer method. As shown in Figure 6, thermogravimetric/differential thermal analysis revealed endothermic peaks at 75.0, 123.5 and 140.5°C. Because dehydration began near at 70°C, there was no clear melting point (mp) was observed.

As shown in Figure 7, the powder x-ray diffraction spectrum of aripiprazole hydrate obtained by this method exhibited characteristic peaks at 2θ = 12.6°, 15.1°, 17.4°, 18.2°, 18.7°, 24.8° and 27.5°.

The powder x-ray diffraction spectrum of this aripiprazole hydrate was identical to the powder x-ray diffraction spectrum of aripiprazole hydrate presented at the 4th Joint Japanese-Korean Symposium on Isolation Technology.

Reference Example 4

The aripiprazole hydrate crystals (500.3 g) obtained in Reference Example 3 were milled by using a sample mill (small size atomizer). The main axis rotation rate was set to 12,000 rpm and the feed rotation rate to 17 rpm, and a 1.0 mm herringbone screen was used. Milling was finished in 3 minutes, and obtained 474.6 g (94.9%) of aripiprazole hydrate A.

The aripiprazole hydrate A (powder) obtained in this way had a mean particle size of 20-25 μm. The

melting point (mp) was undetermined because dehydration was observed beginning near at 70°C.

The aripiprazole hydrate A (powder) obtained above exhibited an ^{1}H-NMR (DMSO-d_6, TMS) spectrum which was substantially identical to the ^{1}H-NMR spectrum shown in Figure 2. Specifically, it had characteristic peaks at 1.55-1.63 ppm (m, 2H), 1.68-1.78 ppm (m, 2H), 2.35-2.46 ppm (m, 4H), 2.48-2.56 ppm (m, 4H + DMSO), 2.78 ppm (t, J = 7.4 Hz, 2H), 2.97 ppm (brt, J = 4.6 Hz, 4H), 3.92 ppm (t, J = 6.3 Hz, 2H), 6.43 ppm (d, J = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 6.49 ppm (dd, J = 8.4 Hz, J = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 7.04 ppm (d, J = 8.1 Hz, 1H), 7.11-7.17 ppm (m, 1H), 7.28-7.32 ppm (m, 2H) and 10.00 ppm (s, 1H).

The aripiprazole hydrate A (powder) obtained above had a powder x-ray diffraction spectrum which was substantially identical to the powder x-ray diffraction spectrum shown in Figure 3. Specifically, it had characteristic peaks at 2θ = 12.6°, 15.4°, 17.3°, 18.0°, 18.6°, 22.5° and 24.8°. This pattern is different from the powder x-ray spectrum of unmilled Aripiprazole hydrate shown in Figure 7.

The aripiprazole hydrate A (powder) obtained above had infrared absorption bands at 2951, 2822, 1692, 1577, 1447, 1378, 1187, 963 and 784 cm^{-1} on the IR (KBr) spectrum.

As shown in Figure 1, the aripiprazole hydrate A (powder) obtained above had a weak peak at 71.3°C in thermogravimetric/differential thermal

analysis and a broad endothermic peak (weight loss observed corresponding to one molecule of water) between 60-120°C which was clearly different from the endothermic curve of unmilled aripiprazole hydrate (see Figure 6).

It will be appreciated that other embodiments and uses will be apparent to those skilled in the art and that the invention is not limited to these specific illustrative examples.

Example 1

The aripiprazole hydrate A (powder) (44.29 kg) obtained in the Reference Examples was dried at 100°C for 24 hours by using a hot air dryer and further heated at 120°C for 3 hours, to obtain 42.46 kg (yield; 99.3 %) of aripiprazole anhydride Crystals B. These aripiprazole anhydride crystals B had a melting point (mp) of 139.7°C.

The aripiprazole anhydride crystals B obtained above had an ^{1}H-NMR spectrum (DMSO-d_6, TMS) which was substantially identical to the ^{1}H-NMR spectrum shown in Figure 4. Specifically, they had characteristic peaks at 1.55-1.63 ppm (m, 2H), 1.68-1.78 ppm (m, 2H), 2.35-2.46 ppm (m, 4H), 2.48-2.56 ppm (m, 4H + DMSO), 2.78 ppm (t, J = 7.4 Hz, 2H), 2.97 ppm (brt, J = 4.6 Hz, 4H), 3.92 ppm (t, J = 6.3 Hz, 2H), 6.43 ppm (d, J = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 6.49 ppm (dd, J = 8.4 Hz, J = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 7.04 ppm (d, J = 8.1 Hz, 1H), 7.11-

7.17 ppm (m, 1H), 7.28-7.32 ppm (m, 2H) and 10.00 ppm (s, 1H).

The aripiprazole anhydride crystals B obtained above had a powder x-ray diffraction spectrum which was substantially the identical to the powder x-ray diffraction spectrum shown in Figure 5. Specifically, they had characteristic peaks at 2θ = 11.0°, 16.6°, 19.3°, 20.3° and 22.1°.

The aripiprazole anhydride crystals B obtained above had remarkable infrared absorption bands at 2945, 2812, 1678, 1627, 1448, 1377, 1173, 960 and 779 cm^{-1} on the IR (KBr) spectrum. The aripiprazole anhydride crystals B obtained above exhibited an endothermic peak near about at 141.5°C in thermogravimetric/differential thermal analysis. The aripiprazole anhydride crystals B obtained above exhibited an endothermic peak near about at 140.7°C in differential scanning calorimetry.

Example 2

Receptor Binding at the $5HT_{1A}$ Receptor

1. Materials and Methods

1.1 Test Compound

7-{4-[4-(2,3-Dichlorophenyl)-1-piperazinyl]-butoxy-3,4-dihydrocarbostyril (aripiprazole) was used as test compound.

1.2 Reference Compounds

Serotonin (5-HT) and WAY-100635 (N-[2-[4-(2-

methoxyphenyl)-1-piperazinyl]ethyl]-N-(2-pyridyl)-cyclohexanecarboxamide, a 5-HT_{1A} receptor antagonist, manufactured by RBI (Natick, Mass.) were used as reference compounds.

1.3 Vehicle

Dimethyl sulfoxide (DMSO) manufactured by Sigma Chemical Co. (St. Louis, Mo.) was used as vehicle.

1.4 Preparation of Test and Reference Compounds

Test compound was dissolved in 100% dimethyl sulfoxide (DMSO) to yield 100 μM stock solutions (final concentration of DMSO in all tubes containing test compound was 1%, v/v). All other reference compounds were prepared by the same method using double-distilled water rather than DMSO.

1.5 Experimental Procedure for the [^{35}S]GTPγS Binding Assay

Test and reference compounds were studied in triplicate at 10 different concentrations (0.01, 0.1, 1, 5, 10, 50, 100, 1000, 10000 and 50000 nM) for their effects upon basal [^{35}S]GTPγS binding to h5-HT_{1A} CHO cell membranes. Reactions were performed in 5 ml glass test tubes containing 8 μl of test/reference drug mixed with 792 μl of buffer (25 mM Tris HCl, 50 mM NaCl, 5 mM $MgCl_2$, 0.1 mM EGTA, pH=7.4) containing GDP (1 μM), [^{35}S]GTPS (0.1 nM) and h5-HT_{1A} CHO cell membranes (10 μg protein/reaction; NEN Life Science Products, Boston, Mass.; catalog #CRM035, lot #501-60024, GenBank #

X13556). Reactions proceeded for 60 min at room temperature and were terminated by rapid filtration through Whatman GF/B filter paper, using a Brandel harvester and 4x3 ml ice-cold buffer washes. S radioactivity bound to the filter paper was measured using liquid scintillation counting (1272 Clinigamma, LKB/Wallach).

1.6 Experimental Procedure to Determine the Binding Affinity of the Test compound Aripiprazole at the h5-HT_{1A} Receptor

Test compound was studied in triplicate at 10 different concentrations (0.01, 0.1, 1, 10, 50,100, 500, 1000, 5000 and 10000 nM) to determine its displacement of [^{3}H]8-OH-DPAT (1 nM; NEN Life Sciences; catalog #NET 929, lot #3406035, Specific Activity =124.9 Ci/mmol) binding to h5-HT_{1A} receptors in CHO cell membranes (15-20 µg protein; NEN Life Science Products, catalog #CRM035, lot #501-60024). Membranes (396 µl) were incubated in 5 ml glass tubes containing [^{3}H]8-OH-DPAT (396 µl), test compound or vehicle (8 µl) and buffer A (50 mM Tris.HCl, 10 mM $MgSO_4$, 0.5 mM EDTA, 0.1% (w/v) ascorbic acid, pH =7.4). All assays proceeded for 60 min at room temperature and were terminated by rapid filtration through Whatman GF/B filter paper (presoaked in buffer B; 50 mM Tris.HCI, pH=7.4), using a Brandel harvester and 4x1 ml ice-cold washes with buffer B. Non-specific binding was determined in the presence of 10 µM (+)8-OH-DPAT.

1.7 Parameters Determined

Serotonin (5-HT) is a full 5-HT_{1A} receptor agonist which stimulates increases in basal [^{35}S]GTPγS binding to h5-HT_{1A} receptors in recombinant CHO cell membranes. The test compound was studied at 10 concentrations to determine effects upon basal [^{35}S]GTPγS binding relative to that produced by 10 μM 5-HT. The relative potency (EC_{50}, 95% confidence interval) and intrinsic agonist activity (% of E_{max} for 10 μM 5-HT) was calculated for each compound by computerized non-linear regression analysis of complete concentration-effect data. The binding affinity of test compound at the h5-HT_{1A} receptor was determined by its ability to prevent [^{3}H]8-OH-DPAT binding to CHO cell membranes that express this receptor. Non-linear regression analysis of the competition binding data was used to calculate an inhibition constant (IC_{50}, 95% confidence interval), which is the concentration of test compound that occupies half of the h5-HT_{1A} sites specifically bound by [^{3}H]8-OH-DPAT. The affinity of h5-HT_{1A} receptors for test compound (Ki, 95% confidence interval) was calculated by the equation, $Ki=(IC_{50})/(1+([[^{3}H]8\text{-}OH\text{-}DPAT]/Kd)$, where the Kd for [^{3}H]8-OH-DPAT at h5-HT_{1A}=0.69 nM (NEN Life Sciences). All estimates of drug binding affinity, potency and intrinsic efficacy at the h5-HT_{1A} receptor were calculated using GraphPad Prism version 3.00 for Windows (GraphPad Software, San Diego, Calif.).

2. Results

The test compound and 5-HT produced concentration-dependent increases above basal [^{35}S]GTPγS binding. 1% DMSO tested alone had no effect upon basal or drug-induced [^{35}S]GTPγS binding.

The test compound (EC_{50}=2.12 nM), 5-HT (EC_{50}= 3.67 nM), potently stimulated basal [^{35}S]GTPγS binding. Potency and intrinsic agonist efficacy estimates were derived by non-linear regression analysis with correlation coefficients (r^2)>0.98 in each case (Table 1). The test compound exerted partial agonist efficacies in the 65-70% range. WAY-100635 produced no significant change (unpaired Student's t-test) in basal [^{35}S]GTPγS 5 binding at all concentrations tested (Table 1). WAY-100635 did, however, completely inhibit the effects of 5-HT and test compound upon [^{35}S]GTPγS binding to h5-HT_{1A} receptors in CHO cell membranes (Table 2). Tables 1 and 2 are shown below.

The test compound demonstrated high affinity binding to h5-HT_{1A} receptors in CHO cell membranes (IC_{50}4.03 nM, 95% confidence interval=2.67 to 6.08 nM; Ki=1.65 nM, 95% confidence interval=1.09 to 2.48.

Table 1

Potency (EC_{50}) and Intrinsic Agonist Efficacy (E_{max}) of Test compound and Reference Drugs in a h5-HT_{1A}[^{35}S]GTPγS CHO-cell Membrane Binding Assay.

Drug	EC_{50}, nM (95% Confidence Interval	E_{max} (% ± SEM)	Goodness of Fit (r^2)
Test Compound	2.12 (0.87 to 5.16)	68.13 ± 3.16	0.986
5-HT	3.67 (1.56 to 8.63)	98.35 ± 4.47	0.986
WAY-100635	-----	-----	-----

Table 2

Inhibitory Potency (IC_{50}) of WAY-100635 versus 1 μM Concentration of 5-HT and Test compound in a h5-HT_{1A}[^{35}S]GTPγS CHO-cell Membrane Binding Assay.

Drug Combination	WAY-100635 Inhibition Potency, IC_{50}, nM (95% Confidence Interval)	Goodness of Fit (r^2)
5-HT + WAY-100635	217.1 (127.4 to 369.7)	0.988
Test Compound + WAY-100635	392.2 (224.1 to 686.2)	0.989

Example 3

Formulation Examples

Several non-limiting formulation examples of aripiprazole or dehydroaripiprazole with mood stabilizers are presented below.

Formulation Sample Example 1

Aripiprazole Anhydride Crystals B	5 mg
Lithium	600 mg
Starch	131 mg
Magnesium stearate	4 mg
Lactose	60 mg
Total	800 mg

According to a preparation method which is well-known to a person having an ordinary skill in the art, the tablet containing the above mentioned formulation is prepared.

Formulation Sample Example 2

Aripiprazole Anhydride Crystals B	5 mg
Valproic Acid	1000 mg
Starch	131 mg
Magnesium stearate	4 mg
Lactose	60 mg
Total	1200 mg

According to a common method, the tablet containing the above mentioned formulation is prepared.

Formulation Sample Example 3

Aripiprazole Anhydride Crystals B	5 mg
Divalproex sodium	750 mg
Starch	131 mg
Magnesium stearate	4 mg
Lactose	60 mg
Total	950 mg

According to a common method, the tablet

containing the above mentioned formulation is prepared.

Formulation Sample Example 4	
Aripiprazole Anhydride Crystals B	5 mg
Carbamazepine	500 mg
Starch	131 mg
Magnesium stearate	4 mg
Lactose	60 mg
Total	700 mg

According to a common method, the tablet containing the above mentioned formulation is prepared.

Formulation Sample Example 5	
Aripiprazole Anhydride Crystals B	5 mg
Oxcarbamazepine	800 mg
Starch	131 mg
Magnesium stearate	4 mg
Lactose	60 mg
Total	1000 mg

According to a common method, the tablet containing the above mentioned formulation is prepared.

Formulation Sample Example 6	
Aripiprazole Anhydride Crystals B	5 mg
Zonisamide	300 mg
Starch	131 mg
Magnesium stearate	4 mg
Lactose	60 mg
Total	500 mg

According to a common method, the tablet

containing the above mentioned formulation is prepared.

Formulation Sample Example 7

Aripiprazole Anhydride Crystals B	5 mg
Lamotragine	250 mg
Starch	131 mg
Magnesium stearate	4 mg
Lactose	60 mg
Total	450 mg

According to a common method, the tablet containing the above mentioned formulation is prepared.

Formulation Sample Example 8

Aripiprazole Anhydride Crystals B	5 mg
Topiramate	250 mg
Starch	131 mg
Magnesium stearate	4 mg
Lactose	60 mg
Total	450 mg

According to a common method, the tablet containing the above mentioned formulation is prepared.

Formulation Sample Example 9

Aripiprazole Anhydride Crystals B	5 mg
Gabapentin	800 mg
Starch	131 mg
Magnesium stearate	4 mg
Lactose	60 mg
Total	1000 mg

According to a common method, the tablet

containing the above mentioned formulation is prepared.

Formulation Sample Example 10

Aripiprazole Anhydride Crystals B	5 mg
Levetiracetam	600 mg
Starch	131 mg
Magnesium stearate	4 mg
Lactose	60 mg
Total	800 mg

According to a common method, the tablet containing the above mentioned formulation is prepared.

Several non-limiting formulation examples of dehydroaripiprazole and mood stabilizers are presented below. It is to be understood that any one of DM-1458, DM-1451, DM-1452, DM-1454 or DCPP, as shown in Figure 8, could be substituted for dehydroaripiprazole in these disclosed formulations.

Formulation Sample Example 11

Dehydroaripiprazole	5 mg
Lithium	600 mg
Starch	131 mg
Magnesium stearate	4 mg
Lactose	60 mg
Total	800 mg

According to a preparation method which is well-known to a person having an ordinary skill in the art, the tablet containing the above mentioned formulation is prepared.

Formulation Sample Example 12

Dehydroaripiprazole	5 mg
Valproic Acid	1000 mg
Starch	131 mg
Magnesium stearate	4 mg
Lactose	60 mg
Total	1200 mg

According to a common method, the tablet containing the above mentioned formulation is prepared.

Formulation Sample Example 13

Dehydroaripiprazole	5 mg
Divalproex sodium	750 mg
Starch	131 mg
Magnesium stearate	4 mg
Lactose	60 mg
Total	950 mg

According to a common method, the tablet containing the above mentioned formulation is prepared.

Formulation Sample Example 14

Dehydroaripiprazole	5 mg
Carbamazepine	500 mg
Starch	131 mg
Magnesium stearate	4 mg
Lactose	60 mg
Total	700 mg

According to a common method, the tablet containing the above mentioned formulation is prepared.

Formulation Sample Example 15

Dehydroaripiprazole	5 mg
Oxcarbamazepine	800 mg
Starch	131 mg
Magnesium stearate	4 mg
Lactose	60 mg
Total	1000 mg

According to a common method, the tablet containing the above mentioned formulation is prepared.

Formulation Sample Example 16

Dehydroaripiprazole	5 mg
Zonisamide	300 mg
Starch	131 mg
Magnesium stearate	4 mg
Lactose	60 mg
Total	500 mg

According to a common method, the tablet containing the above mentioned formulation is prepared.

Formulation Sample Example 17

Dehydroaripiprazole	5 mg
Lamotragine	250 mg
Starch	131 mg
Magnesium stearate	4 mg
Lactose	60 mg
Total	450 mg

According to a common method, the tablet containing the above mentioned formulation is prepared.

Formulation Sample Example 18	
Dehydroaripiprazole	5 mg
Topiramate	250 mg
Starch	131 mg
Magnesium stearate	4 mg
Lactose	60 mg
Total	450 mg

According to a common method, the tablet containing the above mentioned formulation is prepared.

Formulation Sample Example 19	
Dehydroaripiprazole	5 mg
Gabapentin	800 mg
Starch	131 mg
Magnesium stearate	4 mg
Lactose	60 mg
Total	1000 mg

According to a common method, the tablet containing the above mentioned formulation is prepared.

Formulation Sample Example 20	
Dehydroaripiprazole	5 mg
Levetiracetam	600 mg
Starch	131 mg
Magnesium stearate	4 mg
Lactose	60 mg
Total	800 mg

According to a common method, the tablet containing the above mentioned formulation is prepared.

Formulation Sample Example 21

Aripiprazole Anhydride Crystals B	5 mg
clonazepam	600 mg
Starch	131 mg
Magnesium stearate	4 mg
Lactose	60 mg
Total	800 mg

According to a common method, the tablet containing the above mentioned formulation is prepared.

Formulation Sample Example 22

Dehydroaripiprazole	5 mg
clonazepam	600 mg
Starch	131 mg
Magnesium stearate	4 mg
Lactose	60 mg
Total	800 mg

According to a common method, the tablet containing the above mentioned formulation is prepared.

Example 4

Method of Treatment of Patients with a New Diagnosis, Recurrent or Refractory Episode of Bipolar Disorder (I or II) with or without psychotic features, manic or mixed episode as defined by DSM -IV-R criteria.

A combination of aripiprazole, or an aripiprazole metabolite, and at least one mood stabilizer is evaluated as a therapy for patients with

a new diagnosis, recurrent or refractory episode of bipolar disorder (I or II), acute mania, or bipolar depression. Patients ranging in age from 18 to 65 years who are diagnosed with bipolar disorder (I or II), acute mania, or bipolar depression are evaluated to ensure that they have a baseline Young Mania Rating Scale (YMRS) score of greater than 24. Only patients with this YMRS score receive treatment. These patients are interviewed to obtain a complete medical and psychiatric history. Aripiprazole, or an aripiprazole metabolite, is first administered at a dose of 10 mg/day and increased to 30 mg/day as needed in the opinion of the monitoring psychiatrist. Aripiprazole, or an aripiprazole metabolite, is administered to these patients at a dose of from 10 mg/day to 30 mg/day for a period of at least four weeks, and up to eight weeks for patients who respond well to this treatment during the first four weeks. The aripiprazole, or the aripiprazole metabolite, is administered together with at least one mood stabilizer, wherein the mood stabilizer is lithium, valproic acid, divalproex sodium, carbamazapine, oxcarbamazapine, zonisamide, lamotragine, topiramate, gabapentin, levetiracetam or clonazepam.

The aripiprazole, or the aripiprazole metabolite, can be administered in one dosage form, for example a tablet, and the mood stabilizer may be administered in a separate dosage form, for example a

tablet. The administration may occur at about the same time or at different times during the day. Dosages may be within the ranges provided above for each of aripiprazole, an aripiprazole metabolite and for the mood stabilizer.

Alternatively, a dosage form containing aripiprazole, or an aripiprazole metabolite, in administered in combination with at least one mood stabilizer and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier. Such combinations include without limitation the following: aripiprazole/lithium, aripiprazole/valproic acid, aripiprazole/divalproex sodium, aripiprazole/carbamazapine, aripiprazole/oxcarbamazapine, aripiprazole/zonisamide, aripiprazole/lamotragine, aripiprazole/topiramate, aripiprazole/gabapentin, aripiprazole/levetiracetam and aripiprazole/clonazepam. An improvement in alleviation of symptoms of bipolar disorder (I or II), acute mania, or bipolar depression is observed in these patients following administration of aripiprazole, or aripiprazole metabolite, and the one or more mood stabilizers, as shown by results of testing performed during and after the duration of administration of aripiprazole, or an aripiprazole metabolite, and the mood stabilizer. The YMRS and other measures such as CGI, AIMS, SAS, Simpson & Angus and Barnes, commonly known to one of ordinary skill in the art, are administered to these patients. Results demonstrate a

normalization of mood.

Example 5

Efficacy of Aripiprazole in combination with valproate or lithium in the treatment of mania in patients partially nonresponsive to valproate or lithium monotherapy.

A 6-week double-blind, randomized, placebo-controlled trial is conducted to determine the efficacy of combined therapy with aripiprazole and either valproate or lithium compared with valproate or lithium alone in treating acute manic or mixed bipolar episodes. The methods used are generally as described in Tohen et al., (Arch. Gen. Psychiatry, 2002 Jan;59(1):62-9). The objective is to evaluate the efficacy of aripiprazole (1-30 mg/day) vs placebo when added to ongoing mood-stabilizer therapy as measured by reductions in Young Mania Rating Scale (YMRS) scores. Patients with bipolar disorder, manic or mixed episode, who are inadequately responsive to more than 2 weeks of lithium (600 mg/day) or valproate (500 mg/day) therapy, are randomized to receive cotherapy (aripiprazole + mood-stabilizer) or monotherapy (placebo + mood-stabilizer). The results indicate that aripiprazole cotherapy improves patients' YMRS total scores more than monotherapy. Clinical response rates (> or = 50% improvement on YMRS) are higher with cotherapy. Aripiprazole cotherapy improves 21-item Hamilton

Depression Rating Scale (HAMD-21) total scores more than monotherapy. In patients with mixed-episodes with moderate to severe depressive symptoms (DSM-IV mixed episode; HAMD-21 score of > or = 20 at baseline), aripiprazole cotherapy improves HAMD-21 scores compared to monotherapy. Extrapyramidal symptoms (Simpson-Angus Scale, Barnes Akathisia Scale, Abnormal Involuntary Movement Scale) are not significantly changed from baseline to end point in either treatment group. Compared with the use of valproate or lithium alone, the addition of aripiprazole provided superior efficacy in the treatment of manic and mixed bipolar episodes.

Example 6

Efficacy of Dehydroaripiprazole in combination with valproate or lithium in the treatment of mania in patients partially nonresponsive to valproate or lithium monotherapy.

A 6-week double-blind, randomized, placebo-controlled trial is conducted to determine the efficacy of combined therapy with dehydroaripiprazole and either valproate or lithium, compared with valproate or lithium alone, in treating acute manic or mixed bipolar episodes. The methods used are generally as described in Tohen et al., (Arch. Gen. Psychiatry, 2002 Jan;59(1):62-9). The objective is to evaluate the efficacy of dehydroaripiprazole (1-30 mg/day) vs placebo when added to ongoing mood-stabilizer therapy

as measured by reductions in Young Mania Rating Scale (YMRS) scores. Patients with bipolar disorder, manic or mixed episode, who are inadequately responsive to more than 2 weeks of lithium (600 mg/day) or valproate (500 mg/day) therapy, are randomized to receive cotherapy (dehydroaripiprazole + mood-stabilizer) or monotherapy (placebo + mood-stabilizer). The results indicate that dehydroaripiprazole cotherapy improves patients' YMRS total scores more than monotherapy. Clinical response rates (> or = 50% improvement on YMRS) are higher with cotherapy. Dehydroaripiprazole cotherapy improves 21-item Hamilton Depression Rating Scale (HAMD-21) total scores more than monotherapy. In patients with mixed-episodes with moderate to severe depressive symptoms (DSM-IV mixed episode; HAMD-21 score of > or = 20 at baseline), dehydroaripiprazole cotherapy improves HAMD-21 scores compared to monotherapy. Extrapyramidal symptoms (Simpson-Angus Scale, Barnes Akathisia Scale, Abnormal Involuntary Movement Scale) are not significantly changed from baseline to end point in either treatment group. Compared with the use of valproate or lithium alone, the addition of dehydroaripiprazole provided superior efficacy in the treatment of manic and mixed bipolar episodes.

Example 7

A double-blind, randomized, placebo-controlled study of

Aripiprazole as adjunctive treatment for adolescent mania.

This randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled study examines the efficacy and tolerability of aripiprazole in combination with divalproex (DVP) for acute mania in adolescents with bipolar disorder. The methods employed are essentially as described by Delbello et al., (J. Am. Acad. Child Adolesc. Psychiatry, 2002 Oct;41(10):1216-23). It is hypothesized that DVP in combination with aripiprazole is more effective than DVP alone for treating mania associated with adolescent bipolar disorder. Thirty manic or mixed bipolar I adolescents (12-18 years) receive an initial DVP dose of 20 mg/kg and are randomly assigned to 6 weeks of combination therapy with aripiprazole, about 10 mg/day or placebo. Primary efficacy measures are change from baseline to endpoint in Young Mania Rating Scale (YMRS) score and YMRS response rate. Safety and tolerability are assessed weekly. The DVP + aripiprazole group demonstrates a greater reduction in YMRS scores from baseline to endpoint than the DVP + placebo group. Moreover, YMRS response rate is significantly greater in the DVP + aripiprazole group than in the DVP + placebo group. No significant group differences from baseline to endpoint in safety measures are noted. Sedation, rated as mild or moderate, is more common in the DVP + aripiprazole group than in the DVP + placebo group. The results

indicate that aripiprazole in combination with DVP is more effective for the treatment of adolescent bipolar mania than DVP alone. In addition, the results suggest that aripiprazole is well tolerated when used in combination with DVP for the treatment of mania.

Example 8

A double-blind, randomized, placebo-controlled study of Dehydroaripiprazole as adjunctive treatment for adolescent mania.

This randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled study examines the efficacy and tolerability of dehydroaripiprazole in combination with divalproex (DVP) for acute mania in adolescents with bipolar disorder. The methods employed are essentially as described by Delbello et al., (J. Am. Acad. Child Adolesc. Psychiatry, 2002 Oct;41(10):1216-23). It is hypothesized that DVP in combination with dehydroaripiprazole is more effective than DVP alone for treating mania associated with adolescent bipolar disorder. Thirty manic or mixed bipolar I adolescents (12-18 years) receive an initial DVP dose of 20 mg/kg and are randomly assigned to 6 weeks of combination therapy with dehydroaripiprazole, about 10 mg/day or placebo. Primary efficacy measures are change from baseline to endpoint in Young Mania Rating Scale (YMRS) score and YMRS response rate. Safety and tolerability are assessed weekly. The DVP + dehydroaripiprazole

group demonstrates a greater reduction in YMRS scores from baseline to endpoint than the DVP + placebo group. Moreover, YMRS response rate is significantly greater in the DVP + dehydroaripiprazole group than in the DVP + placebo group. No significant group differences from baseline to endpoint in safety measures are noted. Sedation, rated as mild or moderate, is more common in the DVP + dehydroaripiprazole group than in the DVP + placebo group. The results indicate that dehydroaripiprazole in combination with DVP is more effective for the treatment of adolescent bipolar mania than DVP alone. In addition, the results suggest that aripiprazole is well tolerated when used in combination with DVP for the treatment of mania.

All patents, patent applications, scientific and medical publications mentioned herein are hereby incorporated in their entirety. It should be understood, of course, that the foregoing relates only to preferred embodiments of the present invention and that numerous modifications or alterations may be made therein without departing from the spirit and the scope of the invention as set forth in the appended claims.

CLAIMS

1. A composition comprising at least one carbostyril derivative in combination with at least one mood stabilizer.

2. The composition of Claim 1 wherein the carbostyril derivative is a dopamine-serotonin system stabilizer.

3. The composition of Claim 2 wherein the carbostyril derivative is aripiprazole or a metabolite thereof.

4. The composition of Claim 3 wherein the metabolite of aripiprazole is dehydroaripiprazole, DM-1458, DM-1451, DM-1452, DM-1454 or DCPP.

5. The composition of any one of Claims 1 to 4, wherein the at least one mood stabilizer is lithium, valproic acid, divalproex sodium, carbamazapine, oxcarbamazapine, zonisamide, lamotragine, topiramate, gabapentin, levetiracetam or clonazepam, or a salt thereof.

6. The composition of any one of Claims 1 to 5, wherein the at least one mood stabilizer is carbamazapine, oxcarbamazapine, zonisamide, lamotragine, topiramate, gabapentin, levetiracetam or clonazepam, or a salt thereof.

7. The composition of any one of Claims 1 to 6, further comprising at least one pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

8. Use of the compositions of any one of Claims

1 to 7 in the preparation of a medicament useful for treatment of mood disorders.

9. Use of the compositions of any one of Claims 1 to 7, in the preparation of a medicament useful for treatment of bipolar disorder.

10. Use of the compositions of any one of Claims 1 to 7, in the preparation of a medicament useful for treatment of mania.

11. A method of treating a mood disorder in a patient comprising administration of an amount of any of the compositions of Claims 1 to 7 in a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier, wherein the amount is effective to treat the mood disorder in the patient.

12. A method of treating a mood disorder in a patient comprising separate administration of a first amount of a carbostyril derivative and a second amount of mood stabilizer, wherein the administration is effective to treat the mood disorder in the patient.

13. The method of Claim 12, wherein the carbostyril derivative is aripiprazole or a metabolite thereof.

14. The composition of Claim 13 wherein the metabolite of aripiprazole is dehydroaripiprazole, DM-1458, DM-1451, DM-1452, DM-1454 or DCPP.

15. The method of Claim 12, wherein the mood stabilizer is lithium, valproic acid, divalproex sodium, carbamazapine, oxcarbamazapine, zonisamide, lamotragine, topiramate, gabapentin, levetiracetam or